JD Edwards World

Load and Delivery Management Guide

Version A9.1

Revised - January 15, 2007
JD Edwards World
Load and Delivery Management Guide

Copyright © 2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

The Programs (which include both the software and documentation) contain proprietary information; they are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are also protected by copyright, patent, and other intellectual and industrial property laws. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of the Programs, except to the extent required to obtain interoperability with other independently created software or as specified by law, is prohibited.

The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice. If you find any problems in the documentation, please report them to us in writing. This document is not warranted to be error-free. Except as may be expressly permitted in your license agreement for these Programs, no part of these Programs may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, for any purpose.

If the Programs are delivered to the United States Government or anyone licensing or using the Programs on behalf of the United States Government, the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT RIGHTS

Programs, software, databases, and related documentation and technical data delivered to U.S. Government customers are "commercial computer software" or "commercial technical data" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the Programs, including documentation and technical data, shall be subject to the licensing restrictions set forth in the applicable Oracle license agreement, and, to the extent applicable, the additional rights set forth in FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software–Restricted Rights (June 1987). Oracle Corporation, 500 Oracle Parkway, Redwood City, CA 94065.

The Programs are not intended for use in any nuclear, aviation, mass transit, medical, or other inherently dangerous applications. It shall be the licensee's responsibility to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy and other measures to ensure the safe use of such applications if the Programs are used for such purposes, and we disclaim liability for any damages caused by such use of the Programs.

The Programs may provide links to Web sites and access to content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle is not responsible for the availability of, or any content provided on, third-party Web sites. You bear all risks associated with the use of such content. If you choose to purchase any products or services from a third party, the relationship is directly between you and the third party. Oracle is not responsible for: (a) the quality of third-party products or services; or (b) fulfilling any of the terms of the agreement with the third party, including delivery of products or services and warranty obligations related to purchased products or services. Oracle is not responsible for any loss or damage of any sort that you may incur from dealing with any third party.

Oracle, JD Edwards, PeopleSoft, and Retek are registered trademarks of Oracle Corporation and/ or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Open Source Disclosure

Oracle takes no responsibility for its use or distribution of any open source or shareware software or documentation and disclaims any and all liability or damages resulting from use of said software or documentation. The following open source software may be used in Oracle's PeopleSoft products and the following disclaimers are provided.

This product includes software developed by the Apache Software Foundation (http: // www.apache.org/). Copyright (c) 1999-2000 by The Apache Software Foundation. All rights reserved. THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE APACHE SOFTWARE FOUNDATION OR ITS CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

JD Edwards World welcomes your comments and suggestions on the quality and usefulness of this publication. Your input is an important part of the information used for revision.

- Did you find any errors?
- Is the information clearly presented?
- Do you need more information? If so, where?
- Are the examples correct? Do you need more examples?
- What features did you like most about this manual?

If you find any errors or have any other suggestions for improvement, please indicate the title and part number of the documentation and the chapter, section, and page number (if available). You can send comments to us by e-mail at:

jde_world_doc_ww@oracle.com

If you would like a reply, please give your name, address, telephone number, and electronic mail address (optional).

Contact a JD Edwards World representative by calling Oracle Global Support Center at 1-800-289-2999 for current information or if you have any questions regarding this document.
## Contents

### 1 Overview

Overview to Load and Delivery Management ............................................. 1-1  
System Integration .................................................................................. 1-2  
Features of Load and Delivery Management ........................................... 1-5  
Menu Overview ..................................................................................... 1-10

### 2 Trip Building

Overview to Trip Building ....................................................................... 2-1  
About Trip Building ................................................................................ 2-1  
Review Delivery Capacity ...................................................................... 2-3  
Reviewing Delivery Capacity ................................................................ 2-3  
Create a Trip .......................................................................................... 2-7  
Creating a Trip ..................................................................................... 2-7  
Adding a Trip ...................................................................................... 2-9  
Assigning Sales Orders ......................................................................... 2-13  
Assigning Product Quantities for a Trip .............................................. 2-18  
Approving a Trip ................................................................................. 2-19  
Assigning the Delivery Sequence ....................................................... 2-20  
Changing Approved Trips .................................................................... 2-21

Work with the Trip Sequence ................................................................. 2-23  
Working with the Trip Sequence ......................................................... 2-23  
Reviewing Trip Sequence Information ............................................... 2-23  
Changing Trip Sequence Information ................................................. 2-25  
Adding a New Trip to the Sequence .................................................... 2-26

Download Selected Trips to the Gantry ............................................... 2-29  
Downloading Selected Trips to the Gantry ........................................... 2-29

### 3 Preload Documents

Overview to Preload Documents .............................................................. 3-1  
About Preload Documents ..................................................................... 3-1
Print Preload Documents ................................................................. 3-3
  Printing Preload Documents ....................................................... 3-3
  Printing Picking Tickets ............................................................... 3-3
  Printing the Trip Worksheet ....................................................... 3-5
  Printing Loading Notes ............................................................... 3-6

4 Load and Delivery Confirmation

Overview to Load and Delivery Confirmation .......................... 4-1
  About Load and Delivery Confirm ................................................ 4-1

Understand Quality Testing ...................................................... 4-3
  About Quality Testing ............................................................... 4-3

Confirm a Load by Trip ................................................................. 4-5
  Confirming a Load by Trip ......................................................... 4-5
  Confirming a Bulk Load by Trip ................................................. 4-6
  Confirming a Packaged Load by Trip ....................................... 4-12
  Entering Test Results by Trip .................................................... 4-15

Confirm Load and Delivery .......................................................... 4-19
  Confirming Load and Delivery ................................................... 4-19
  Confirming Load and Delivery by Trip ..................................... 4-20
  Confirming Load and Delivery by Sales Order ......................... 4-26
  Confirming a Credit Order ....................................................... 4-31

Confirm Delivery ........................................................................ 4-33
  Confirming Delivery ................................................................. 4-33
  Confirming Batch Delivery ....................................................... 4-33
  Confirming Bulk Delivery ........................................................ 4-38
  Recording Bulk Disposition ...................................................... 4-46
  Confirming Packaged Delivery ............................................... 4-54
  Recording Packaged Disposition ............................................. 4-56
  Recording Trip Worksheet Information .................................... 4-58

Enter Aviation and Marine Information .................................... 4-61
  Entering Aviation and Marine Information ............................... 4-61

Enter Additional Charges ......................................................... 4-67
  Entering Additional Charges .................................................... 4-67

Understand Gantry Loading ....................................................... 4-71
  About Gantry Loading ............................................................ 4-71
Contents

**Review Transaction Information** ................................................................. 7-3
  - Reviewing Transaction Information ......................................................... 7-3
  - Reviewing Load and Delivery Order Information ....................................... 7-3
  - Reviewing Load and Delivery Ledger Information ..................................... 7-5
  - Review In-Transit Balance by Vehicle ....................................................... 7-6
  - Reviewing In-Transit Balance by Item ....................................................... 7-8
  - Reviewing the In-Transit Inventory Report .............................................. 7-9
  - Reviewing the In-Transit Integrity Report ............................................... 7-9

**Review Gantry Information** ........................................................................ 7-11
  - Reviewing Gantry Information ................................................................. 7-11
  - Reviewing Gantry Load Status ................................................................. 7-11
  - Reviewing Gantry Errors ......................................................................... 7-15

**8 Load and Delivery Constants Setup**
  - Overview to Load and Delivery Constants Setup ....................................... 8-1
    - About Load and Delivery Constants Setup .............................................. 8-1

**Set Up Load and Delivery Constants** ....................................................... 8-3
  - Setting Up Load and Delivery Constants ................................................. 8-3

**9 Vehicle Setup**
  - Overview to Vehicle Setup ....................................................................... 9-1
    - About Vehicle Setup ............................................................................. 9-1

**Set Up the Vehicle Master** ......................................................................... 9-3
  - Setting Up the Vehicle Master ................................................................. 9-3
  - Defining a Vehicle .................................................................................... 9-5
  - Setting Up Vehicle Compartments ............................................................ 9-8
  - Assigning Vehicle License and Registration ............................................. 9-10
  - Setting Up Vehicle Equipment ................................................................. 9-12
  - Assigning Vehicle Staff ........................................................................... 9-13
  - Setting Up Vehicle Out-of-Service Dates ............................................... 9-15

**Set Up Connected Vehicles** .................................................................... 9-17
  - Setting Up Connected Vehicles ............................................................... 9-17
  - Defining Connected Vehicles ................................................................... 9-17
  - Assigning Connected Vehicle Registration and License ......................... 9-19

**Define Prohibited Products** ..................................................................... 9-23
  - Defining Prohibited Products .................................................................. 9-23
13 Freight Calculation Setup

Overview to Freight Calculation Setup ......................................................... 13-1
About Freight Calculation Setup ........................................................................ 13-1

Create Freight Tables ....................................................................................... 13-3
Creating Freight Tables ..................................................................................... 13-3
Creating a Zone-Based Freight Table ............................................................... 13-4
Creating a Distance-Based Freight Table ........................................................ 13-7
Creating a Fixed-Fee Freight Table .................................................................. 13-10

Create Freight (ECS) Preferences ................................................................. 13-15
Creating Freight (ECS) Preferences ................................................................. 13-15

14 Transaction Server Setup

Overview to Transaction Server Setup ............................................................. 14-1
About Transaction Server Setup ......................................................................... 14-1

Set Up Transaction Server Report Writers ..................................................... 14-3
Setting Up Transaction Server Report Writers ................................................ 14-3

15 Gantry Setup

Overview to Gantry Setup .................................................................................. 15-1
About Gantry Setup ............................................................................................ 15-1

Define the Gantry Subsystem .......................................................................... 15-3
Defining the Gantry Subsystem ......................................................................... 15-3

Set Up Interface Constants .............................................................................. 15-9
Setting Up Interface Constants ........................................................................ 15-9

Set Up Gantry Report Writers .......................................................................... 15-11
Setting Up Gantry Report Writers .................................................................... 15-11
Defining the Download Data Queue Interface ................................................. 15-13
Defining the Download Control ......................................................................... 15-14
Defining the Update Program ........................................................................... 15-15
16 System Setup

Overview to System Setup................................................................. 16-1
  About System Setup for Load and Delivery Management ................. 16-1

Set Up the Work Day Calendar.......................................................... 16-5
  Setting Up the Work Day Calendar .................................................. 16-5

Set Up AAI s for Load and Delivery...................................................... 16-9
  Setting Up AAI s for Load and Delivery ........................................... 16-9

Understand User Defined Codes for LDM .......................................... 16-13
  About User Defined Codes for LDM ................................................ 16-13
  Setting Up Special Handling Codes for Gantry ................................ 16-15

17 Technical Operations

Overview to Technical Operations..................................................... 17-1
  About Technical Operations .......................................................... 17-1

Purge Trip Records............................................................................ 17-3
  Purging Trip Records ....................................................................... 17-3

Work with Trip Status ........................................................................ 17-5
  Working with Trip Status ............................................................... 17-5
  Reviewing Trip Status ..................................................................... 17-6
  Changing Trip Status ....................................................................... 17-6

Purge Gantry Records ........................................................................ 17-9
  Purging Gantry Records ................................................................. 17-9

18 Processing Options

Trip Building Processing Options ..................................................... 18-3
  Resource Load Review (P49260) ..................................................... 18-3
  Trip Maintenance (P49350) ............................................................ 18-3
  Trip Sequence Inquiry (P49371) .................................................... 18-6
  Trip Sequence Maintenance (P49370) ............................................. 18-6
  Dispatcher Work Bench (P49300) .................................................. 18-7

Preload Documents Processing Options ............................................ 18-9
  Picking Ticket - Packaged (P49430) ............................................... 18-9
  Trip Worksheet (P49500) ............................................................... 18-10
Contents

Bulk Loading Note (P49400) ................................................................. 18-10
Bulk Loading Note - Orders (P49410) ............................................... 18-12
Loading Ticket – Packaged (P49440) ............................................. 18-12
Packaged Loading Note – Non-Trip (P49445) ................................. 18-13

Load and Delivery Confirmation Processing Options .................. 18-17
Test Results - ECS Format (P3711) .................................................. 18-17
Bulk Load Confirmation - Trip Based (P49510) ............................ 18-19
Packaged Load Confirmation (P49530) .......................................... 18-23
Batch Confirmation - By Trip (P49730) ........................................... 18-27
Bulk Delivery Confirmation (P49710) ............................................. 18-28
Bulk Disposition (P49715) ............................................................ 18-30
Package Delivery Confirmation (P49720) ....................................... 18-33
Trip Sheet Entry (P49760) .............................................................. 18-34
Gantry Batch Download (P49578) .................................................. 18-34

Delivery Documents Processing Options ................................. 18-37
Delivery Doc Control Process - Load Confim (P49550) .................. 18-37
Trip Based Delivery Documents (P49548) .................................... 18-38
Order Based Delivery Documents (P49549) ................................. 18-39
Document Reprint Selection (P49680) .......................................... 18-40
Document Register Inquiry (P49690) ............................................ 18-40

Freight Calculation Processing Options ............................... 18-41
Customer Freight Calculator (P49750) ......................................... 18-41
Supplier Freight Calculator (P49755) ............................................ 18-42

Reports and Inquiries Processing Options ............................... 18-45
Load & Delivery Inquiry (P49390) .................................................. 18-45
Load & Delivery Inquiry (P49511) .................................................. 18-45
In-Transit Balance by Vehicle (P49022) ....................................... 18-46
In-Transit Balance by Item (P49021) ............................................. 18-46
In-Transit Inventory Report (P49525) ............................................ 18-46
In-Transit Integrity Report - Final (P49482) ................................. 18-47
Gantry Load Status (P49575) ........................................................ 18-48
Gantry Problem Inquiry (P495791) ............................................... 18-48

Vehicle Setup Processing Options ........................................... 18-49
Prohibited Product Mixing (P49075) .......................................... 18-49

Freight Calculation Setup Processing Options ....................... 18-51
Zone-Based Freight Table (P49110) .............................................. 18-51
Distance Based Freight Table (P49120) ....................................... 18-51
Fixed-Fee Freight Table (P49130) ................................................. 18-52
Technical Operations Processing Options ........................................... 18-53
  Trip Purge (P49911) ............................................................................................................... 18-53
  Trip Status Maintenance (P49380) ......................................................................................... 18-53
  Gantry Interface File Purge (P49921) ..................................................................................... 18-54

Appendices Processing Options .............................................................. 18-55
  One Time Pricing (P49565) ................................................................................................... 18-55

19 Appendices

Appendix A - Repricing .............................................................................. 19-1
  About Repricing for Load and Delivery Management ............................................................. 19-1
  Setting Up Delivery Level Repricing ....................................................................................... 19-2
  Setting Up Date Level Repricing ........................................................................................... 19-8

Appendix B - Functional Servers ............................................................ 19-11
  About Functional Servers ....................................................................................................... 19-11
1 Overview
Overview to Load and Delivery Management

Load and delivery management is critical to distribution companies for two reasons:

- It saves time and money by automating and enhancing the dispatch and tracking of deliveries
- It heightens perceived customer service by integrating transportation with sales order entry

The Load and Delivery Management system allows the dispatcher to manage a depot’s resources by building trips, assigning resources, and tracking resources. In order to manage resources, you must keep accurate and complete resource records. To facilitate this process, the system records and allows changes to a variety of resource information, such as vehicles and compartments, staff and drivers, and invoices and loading documents.

The integration of the Load and Delivery Management system with the Sales Order Management system allows order takers to begin the trip-building process, if necessary.

The Load and Delivery Management system provides the following functionality:

- Vehicle definition, including compartments, staff, and license and registration
- Dispatcher’s work area for reviewing orders assigned to trips, as well as orders not assigned to trips
- Trip inquiry that provides a “big picture” of the activity planned at a specific depot for a specific day
- Loading notes for trips and for orders not assigned to trips
- Ability to record the actual quantities loaded on a vehicle
- Delivery document setup that helps automate printing invoices and delivery tickets
- Flexible freight calculation
The following graphic illustrates the load and delivery management process in the system.

1. Preference files
2. Enter Sales Order
3. Build Trip
4. Print Bulk Loading Note
5. Confirm Bulk Load by Trip/Order
6. Determine Billable/Payable Freight (optional)
7. Print Bulk Delivery Documents
8. Confirm Bulk Delivery and Disposition Remainder
9. Print Packaged Loading Note
10. Confirm Packaged Load by Trip/Order
11. Determine Billable/Payable Freight (optional)
12. Print Packaged Delivery Documents
13. Confirm Packaged Delivery/Return Undelivered Products
14. Determine Billable/Payable Freight (optional)
15. Determine Invoice Cycle and Print Daily/Periodic Invoices
16. Update General Ledger Records (Customer Sales Update)
17. Repricing (optional)
18. Purge
System Integration

JD Edwards World Load and Delivery Management system works hand-in-hand with the Sales Order Management system and other distribution/logistics and manufacturing systems to ensure that customer demand is met. Supply and demand components must balance to ensure that this takes place. The key is integration and the proactive use of distribution and logistics information.

Integration with Accounting and Distribution Systems

The following illustrates and describes how the Load and Delivery Management system integrates with Sales Order Management, general accounting, and other distribution systems:

Sales Order Management

The system retrieves item prices and costs from the Inventory Management system for sales orders.

The system updates the general ledger and creates accounts receivable entries for invoices and records inventory, cost of goods sold, revenue, and tax transactions for use in cash receipts processing.

Sales Order Management also keeps track of costs associated with shipping and storage containers used when transporting packaged products.

See Container Management in the Appendices of the Bulk Stock Management Guide.

Load and Delivery Management

At load and delivery confirmation, the system retrieves cost information and relieves inventory from the Inventory Management system. This retrieval
information is based on any sales orders that are load and delivery confirmed as reported by the Sales Order Management system.

In addition, the system updates the general ledger based on the following scenarios:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scenario</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Load confirm only with an invoice date in the future | • System creates in-transit entries  
• Cycle Billing creates deferred COGS, revenue, and accounts receivable entries |
| Load confirm only without a future invoice date    | • System creates in-transit entries                                             |
| Load and delivery confirm with an invoice date in the future | • Cycle Billing creates inventory, deferred COGS, and Accounts Receivable entries |

General Accounting

The hub of the integration circle is JD Edwards World General Accounting system. Here you keep track of sales order accounting.

Address Book

The Sales Order Management system works with the Address Book system to retrieve up-to-date customer billing and warehouse address information.

Inventory Management

The Inventory Management system stores item information for the Sales Order Management, Procurement, and Manufacturing systems. It also stores sales and purchasing costs and quantities available by location and tracks holds for locations that should not be sold from. Any change in inventory valuation, count variances, or movement updates the general ledger.

Procurement

The Procurement system supports direct ship order and transfer order processing. You can use the system to release receipts to backordered items.

Advanced Pricing

Optionally, you can use the Advanced Pricing system in conjunction with the Sales Order Management system. This system integrates with many of the price-related programs in the Sales Order Management system and provides additional pricing, preference, reporting, and setup functionality.
Advanced Warehouse Management

Optionally, you can use the Advanced Warehouse Management system in conjunction with the Sales Order Management system. This system integrates with many of the programs related to items and provides additional reporting, picking, and setup functionality.

Features of Load and Delivery Management

Trip Building

The objective of trip building is to make the best use of vehicles and drivers. By building a trip, you can:

- Assemble the day’s sales orders for load and delivery
- Assign a vehicle and driver
- Assign the product quantities to compartments
- Schedule the delivery sequence of the sales orders on a trip

The system provides the functionality to search for available vehicles and unassigned sales orders and assign them to trips. You can build trips for bulk and for packaged products. Additionally, the trip building process provides you with an efficient means of downloading sales order and loading information if you are using an automated gantry system.

Gantry Loading

A gantry, also known as a loading rack, is a device that automates the loading of bulk products onto vehicles for delivery. A vehicle pulls up to a gantry station and an arm from a tank is attached to the vehicle for loading. A gantry interface controls the communication of loading information from the system to the gantry and of load status information from the gantry to the system. By automating the loading of bulk products you are essentially replacing the functions of the bulk load confirmation and bulk loading note.

Preload Documents

The Load and Delivery Management system provides several preload documents, such as picking tickets and loading notes, to help smooth your depot’s loading process. These documents provide such information as the picking locations and product quantities that staff use to pick or load products for delivery. The vehicle operator uses another preload document, the trip worksheet, to record information while on a trip.

Load and Delivery

Accurate and timely load confirmation is key to successful product transportation. You perform load confirmation to verify the quantities of product loaded, according
The Load and Delivery Management system enables the load confirmation of bulk and packaged products. The delivery of a product is the moment when ownership is transferred to your customer. You perform delivery confirmation to verify the quantities of product delivered, according to the specifications of the load confirmation. Delivery confirmation can be completed for all types of deliveries, such as for bulk products, packaged products, and milk run trips. You can confirm the delivery of one trip or one order at a time, or you can confirm multiple deliveries at the same time.

The system improves inventory accuracy by:

- Making the necessary inventory adjustments for bulk products to account for temperature and density readings taken during the loading process
- Allowing you to record valid test results of a bulk product before you can successfully load confirm
- Changing the status of a bulk or packaged product order to be eligible for batch document production or automatically triggering the printing of delivery documents
- Creating historical records of each transaction and preventing load confirmation of bulk products if predefined requirements are not met
- Allowing you to perform a batch delivery confirmation when the bulk or packaged product quantity delivered equals the quantity loaded
- Allowing you to record the disposition of remaining bulk quantities during delivery confirmation
- Making the necessary journal entries to the system for bulk and packaged products

The Load and Delivery Management system uses its gantry subsystem to communicate with the gantry custom software system and the gantry hardware. This communication enables you to use the gantry hardware to automatically load actual quantities during load confirmation.

The Load and Delivery Management system also supports the aviation and marine industry. When you confirm load and delivery, the programs allow you to enter additional sales order information for aviation and marine orders.

**Delivery Documents**

Delivery documents, invoices, and delivery tickets generally provide the delivery instructions for an order or trip and specify the products and quantities to deliver. They serve to transfer ownership of the products to the customer. Some types might also specify the product price and additional charges.

Delivery documents must be predefined in the system by your company. Then, you can preprint delivery documents prior to load confirmation or print them during load confirmation. Additionally, you can set up these delivery documents so that they are numerically controlled.
Freight Calculation

As part of your load and delivery management operations, you can calculate freight charges to customers and calculate freight charges to pay your suppliers. The system allows you to specify a fee based on a fixed freight rate, on a geographical zone, on distance traveled, or any combination of these.

Reports and Inquiries

The Load and Delivery Management system provides several inquiries and reports that you can use to review load and delivery transaction information for trips, vehicles, or orders.

You can:

- Review the trips that a specific order is on by using the Load and Delivery Order Inquiry
- Review the transaction records that have been created during the processing completed on a given day by using the Load and Delivery Ledger Inquiry
- Track in-transit inventory and review product left on board a vehicle by using the In-Transit Balance by Vehicle Inquiry
- Track in-transit inventory for a specific item and review product left on board a vehicle by using the In-Transit Balance by Item Inquiry
- Print the In-Transit Inventory Report to review the inventory currently in-transit, that is, the product on a vehicle between load confirmation and delivery confirmation

Technical Operations

Technical operations consist of purging obsolete trip records from the system, locating or changing a trip status, and purging gantry records. These procedures are necessary to keep your system and operations running smoothly and efficiently.

Load and Delivery Constants Setup

You set up load and delivery constants for each depot and mode of transport. The system uses this constant information to provide default information on forms throughout the Load and Delivery Management system.

Vehicle Setup

You must define vehicle information to the Load and Delivery Management system to be used for the trip creation and delivery processes. The system utilizes vehicle information to effectively track and manage resources.

You can set up physically connected vehicles as a single logical entity, called a connected vehicle. The connected vehicle might be rail cars joined temporarily to form a train, or trucks and trailers attached to one another. You connect vehicles to streamline the trip building and load confirmation process.
For bulk products, you define prohibited product load sequences and prohibited product mix to specify which products cannot be safely loaded next onto a vehicle without flushing the compartment or which products cannot safely be loaded together on a vehicle.

**Staff Setup**

Setting up staff allows you to assign a staff member, such as a driver, to a vehicle or to a depot, depending upon the job that the individual performs. If you do not want staff permanently assigned to a specific vehicle, you can assign them to a depot. You also set up staff license information by staff number.

**Depot Throughput Capacity Setup**

Setting up throughput capacity for each depot requires that you record the depot’s capacity to deliver product on a given day. The values you provide as input for depot throughput capacity are estimates derived from experience. They are not calculated by the system based on actual inventory or resource availability. The dispatcher accesses the Resource Load Inquiry program to determine if the depot capacity is sufficient to meet the planned product loading by trips and sales orders.

**Delivery Document Printing Setup**

You must complete the setup for delivery documents before you can successfully print documents. The setup functions automate your process for printing delivery documents.

Delivery document printing setup includes defining delivery document preferences for customizing the way documents are printed. Optionally, you can define the print subsystem for printing delivery documents that are produced during load confirmation and do not require print control.

**Freight Calculation Setup**

Freight calculation setup consists of creating freight tables to enable the system to bill freight charges to customers and pay freight charges to suppliers. You use separate freight tables to define freight fees. The system uses the values you define in freight tables to calculate freight rates based on:

- Geographic delivery zones
- Delivery distances, quantities, or distances and quantities
- Fixed fees

You create Freight (ECS) preferences to link a sales order detail line to a freight table. The system uses freight tables to determine freight charges based on distance, zone, or fixed fee. The system also uses freight tables to determine whether the freight is billable, payable, or both. Use the Freight (ECS) preference to specify a freight table for a customer/customer group and item/dispach group.
Load and Delivery Transaction Server Setup

Setting up the Load and Delivery Transaction Server for the Load and Delivery Management system consists of completing processing options in a Load and Delivery Transaction Server Report Writer version. You set these processing options to define:

- Next trip status
- Program versions for milk run, general ledger server, order line adjustments, and download queue interface programs
- Document type for all transactions except sales orders created during milk run processing and those charged to an organization during disposition
- General options, such as the G/L date for journal entries, adjustment or fully rebilling orders that are not loaded or delivered as ordered, and G/L journal entries
- Order and line types for sales orders created during disposition for charges to an organization
- Status and line number increments for sales orders created during disposition for charges to an organization and for milk run orders
- Options for commingled stock not owned by a depot
- Gantry default values for automatically downloading trip changes

Gantry (Load Rack) Setup

Gantry (Load Rack) setup is required to load bulk products on a bulk vehicle using an automated gantry or loading rack. By automating the loading of bulk products, you are essentially replacing the functions of the bulk load confirmation and bulk loading note.

Gantry setup consists of:

- Defining the gantry subsystem that enables communication between the gantry load rack and other software components of the Load and Delivery Management system
- Setting up interface constants to establish communications parameters between the gantry subsystem and the Load and Delivery Management system
- Setting up report writer programs to define a set of programs that control the processing between the Load and Delivery Management system and the gantry

System Setup

Before you use the Load and Delivery Management system, you need to define certain information that the system will use during processing. This information is used to customize the system for your business needs. For example, you might want to have the system use a different default branch/plant for individual users or terminals.
System setup includes the following:

- Setting up the work day calendar in which you record the days that a depot is closed, such as weekends, holidays, or planned shutdowns
- Setting up default information for each user, such as branch/ plant and printer output queue
- Setting up order activity rules to establish the sequence of allowable steps that an order takes from beginning to end
- Working with user defined codes to establish and maintain a table that defines and describes valid codes for various types of information
- Understanding the automatic accounting instructions (AAIs) and determining how the G/L entries that the system generates are distributed
- Reviewing and revising AAIs as appropriate for your business needs

Menu Overview

The commonly used menus for the JD Edwards World Load and Delivery Management system are listed below.

Menu Overview - Load and Delivery Management

Load and Delivery Management G49

Daily Processes

- * Dispatcher Activities G4911
- * Picking and Loading Operations G4912
- * Delivery Operations G4913

Reports and Inquiries

- * Load and Delivery Management Inquiries G4914

Setup Processes

- * Load and Delivery System Setup G4941

Advanced and Technical Processes

- * Load and Delivery Advanced and Technical Operations G4931
- * Load and Delivery Freight Information G4932
- * Gantry/Load Rack Interface Inquiry G4939
- * Technical Operations G4931
2 Trip Building
Overview to Trip Building

Objectives

- To create a new trip in order to assemble the day’s sales orders for loading and delivery
- To search for and assign vehicles and staff to a trip
- To search for and assemble sales orders for a trip
- To assign bulk products to vehicle compartments for a bulk trip
- To assign packaged products to a vehicle compartment for a packaged trip
- To approve a trip for loading
- To assign the delivery sequence for the sales orders on a trip
- To assign the trip sequence for a vehicle
- To download loading information for selected trips to the gantry

About Trip Building

The success of your day-to-day depot operations depends on building efficient trips. You build trips to assign sales orders in a logical manner to transport resources, such as trucks and drivers, in order to manage the day’s deliveries. The system allows you to search for available vehicles and unassigned sales orders and assign them to trips for bulk or packaged products. Also, you can assign the specific quantities of bulk products to be loaded into vehicle compartments and the specific quantities of packaged products to be loaded on a vehicle.

You must build a trip if you are using an automated gantry system in order to download the sales order and loading information. You can specify in a processing option to download loading information to the gantry upon approving a trip.

Complete the following tasks to build a trip:
- Review delivery capacity (optional)
- Create a trip
- Work with the trip sequence (optional)
- Download selected trips to the gantry
The following graphic illustrates the process for building a trip.

**Review Delivery Capacity** (optional)

- Create Trip

- Assign Sales Orders
  - Assign Product Quantities to Compartments
  - Approve Trip

- Search for Unassigned Sales Orders

- Assign Vehicle
  - Search for a Vehicle

- Assign Staff
  - Search for Staff

- Assign Delivery Sequence

**See Also**

- About Gantry Loading
Review Delivery Capacity

Reviewing Delivery Capacity

Before building a trip, you might want to review your depot’s ability to deliver product for a given day or shift. The Resource Load Inquiry program provides a summary of the gross throughput capacity, the total volume commitments already made against the capacity, and the resulting net delivery capacity remaining. This information allows you to determine if the depot can handle the planned load quantities for your trips. You can review resource load capacity for bulk or packaged products.

The system derives this information from the setup entries made to the Throughput Capacity by Period program, which records a depot’s capacity.

When a trip is entered and approved, the system updates the assigned quantity in the Resource Load Inquiry information.

To review delivery capacity

On Resource Load Inquiry
1. Complete the following fields:
   - Depot
   - Dispatch Group
   - Mode of Transport
   - Zone Number
   - Start Date

2. Accept the entries to display the capacity information.

3. Review the information in the following fields for the corresponding day or shift:
   - Capacity
   - Assigned
   - Available

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Depot</td>
<td>A code that identifies a separate entity within a business for which you want to track items and costs. This entity might be a warehouse location, job, project, work center, or branch/plant. The Branch/Plant field is alphanumeric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dispatch Group</td>
<td>A user defined code that identifies the dispatch group. A dispatch group is a grouping you make for products according to the physical characteristics that are important when storing and transporting those products. During the trip building process, the system checks if the dispatch group for the item and the vehicle are compatible. The system only allows products belonging to the allowed dispatch groups to be assigned to the vehicle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode of Trans</td>
<td>A user defined code (system 00, type TM) describing the nature of the carrier being used to transport goods to the customer, for example, by rail, by road, and so on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zone Number</td>
<td>The zone field is a user defined code (system 40, type ZN) that represents the delivery area in which the customer resides. This field is one of several factors used by freight summary facility to calculate potential freight charges for an order. For picking you can use the zone code with the route and stop codes to group all item that are to be loaded onto a delivery vehicle for a specific route. You set up the default for each of these fields on the Customer Billing Instructions screen.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Review Delivery Capacity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Start Date</td>
<td>You can enter a date with or without slashes (/) or dashes (-) as separators. If you leave a date entry field blank, the system supplies the current date.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Form-specific information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Day of Week field is for the day of the week abbreviation. This field corresponds with the estimated capacity, the actual throughput capacity load, and the available capacity for each day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capacity</td>
<td>The throughput capacity of your resources for each day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assigned</td>
<td>The actual throughput capacity assigned to approved trips for this day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Available</td>
<td>The throughput capacity units minus the number of actual throughput capacity load.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**What You Should Know About**

**Accessing Dispatcher Workbench**

To review unassigned sales orders recorded in the system, choose the Dispatcher Workbench option. Dispatcher Workbench allows you to specify a variety of search criteria to locate orders.

**See Also**

- Setting Up Depot Throughput Capacity (P49060)

**Processing Options**

See Resource Load Review (P49260).
Create a Trip

Creating a Trip

To create a trip, you assign the vehicle and staff, then assign the sales orders and the product quantities per compartment. Trip Creation/Maintenance provides a work area for dispatchers to create trips and optimize the day’s deliveries. It allows you to assemble approved orders into manageable, economic, and timely product deliveries.

When you create a new trip, you assign a vehicle based on the dispatch group of the product. The system verifies that the vehicle is appropriate for the dispatch group and that a prohibited product mix conflict does not exist.

If you require product testing at load confirm, you can specify in a processing option of Trip Creation/Maintenance whether to require test results to be entered for each different customer or item or for every item in every compartment.

The Trip Creation/Maintenance program provides the functionality to make any necessary changes to the trips you have created. However, if you have changes to an approved trip, you must first unapprove it.

The program also allows you to use linear volume to weight conversions, rather than default tank temperature and density. This allows you to load product specifying both ambient and standard quantities without using temperatures and standard conversion routines.

You must create a trip if you are using an automated gantry, in order to download the sales order and loading information. You can specify in a processing option to download loading information to the gantry upon approving a trip.

You can create three types of trips:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trip</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Standard trip</td>
<td>Scheduled delivery of the products and quantities recorded on one or more sales orders to established customers. You record the load and delivery in one or two steps.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Create a Trip

### Milk run trip
Delivery of products to customers along an established route. The driver records the amount of each delivery and creates manual invoices. The amount sold to the customer is not known until the driver returns with the manual invoices. Initially, you create a planning (dummy) sales order in the system, create a trip, and then confirm the load. When the driver returns, you record the actual deliveries, and the system cancels the dummy sales order. Milk run trips are typically done for bulk products loaded on metered trucks or barges. A milk run trip should have “M” as the first character of the special handling code, indicating that it is a milk run trip.

### Actuals trip
Delivery of products on one or more sales orders to established customers, with the actual quantities recorded at load confirmation. For example, a customer orders 1,000 liters of a bulk product. Due to circumstances, such as temperature changes or faulty meters, 1,010 liters is actually loaded onto the vehicle. The customer accepts the 1,010 liters upon delivery. When you load confirm, you record the actual quantities loaded. When the driver returns to the depot, you record during delivery confirmation the actual quantities sold and to which customer. Additionally, you have the option of updating the sales order with the actual quantity.

The second position of the special handling code for Trip Type must indicate to confirm by actual quantities.

---

This section contains the following:

- Adding a Trip
- Assigning Sales Orders
- Assigning Product Quantities for a Trip
- Approving a Trip
- Assigning the Delivery Sequence
- Changing Approved Trips
Before You Begin

- Verify that you have sales orders entered in the system.
- Set up vehicles. See Setting Up the Vehicle Master (P49010).
- Set up depot staff. See Assigning Vehicle Staff (P49040).
- Define the prohibited product mix for your depot. See Defining Prohibited Products (P49075).

See Also

- Setting Up Special Handling Codes for Gantry (P00051)
- About Quality Testing

Adding a Trip

To add a trip, you specify trip details, such as the trip type and load date, and assign the vehicle and staff for the trip.

The vehicle you assign determines whether a trip is for bulk or packaged products. If the vehicle has been set up in the Vehicle Master table (F49010) for bulk products, then the trip is designated as a bulk trip and you can assign product quantities by volume or weight to vehicle compartments. If the vehicle has been set up for packaged products, you can only assign packaged products, measured by weight.

If you use an automated gantry system, you can set a processing option to allow the download of approved and unapproved trips to the system. Trips are downloaded to the gantry unapproved so that necessary changes can be made at the gantry, such as changing the trip status or deleting a trip.
To add a trip

On Trip Creation/Maintenance
Complete the following fields or accept the default values:

- Next Branch/Plant
- Source Branch/Plant
- Trip Type
- Load Date
- Volume Unit of Measure
- Weight Unit of Measure
- Vehicle ID
- Shift Code
- Sequence
- Load Line
- Weight/Volume
- Disposition Code
- Load Rack

### Field | Explanation
--- | ---
Next Br/Plant | This business unit represents the depot that is the next destination for this vehicle.
Depot - Trip | Indicates the depot from which a trip originates. The Trip Depot and the Trip Number fields identify the unique combination of vehicle, registration number, load date, and shift.
Form-specific information | Indicates the depot where the trip originated. The system automatically uses this field as the default if the user profile for Default Location and Printers is defined.
Trip Type | Denotes the nature of this trip. You can choose to create trip type codes that represent the length of a trip, or that describe other aspects of the trip.
Scheduled Load Date | The date that the product from an order line is loaded onto a vehicle for delivery.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Volume U/ M</td>
<td>Identifies the unit of measure for the cubic space occupied by an inventory item. Typical volume units of measure are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ML   Milliliter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PT   Pint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LT   Liter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When setting up a volume unit of measure user defined code, you must specify a V in the special handling code of the user defined code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight U/ M</td>
<td>The unit of measure that indicates the weight of an individual item. Typical weight units of measure are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GM   Gram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OZ   Ounce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LB   Pound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When setting up a user defined code for a weight unit of measure, you must specify W in the special handling code of the user defined code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Id</td>
<td>A unique identification number for a vehicle. This number serves as a primary identifier for a vehicle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shift Code</td>
<td>A user defined code (07/SH) that identifies daily work shifts. In payroll systems, you can use a shift code to add a percent or amount to the hourly rate on a timecard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For payroll and time entry:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If an employee always works a shift for which a shift rate differential is applicable, enter that shift code on the employee’s master record. When you enter the shift on the employee’s master record, you do not need to enter the code on the timecard when you enter time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If an employee occasionally works a different shift, you enter the shift code on each applicable timecard to override the default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seq</td>
<td>A number that is used to indicate the sequence of the trips for a vehicle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load Line</td>
<td>This is the number of load lines in a vehicle compartment. Form-specific information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>You can specify which load line to use for a specific trip. The available quantity per compartment will be calculated based on the load line specified.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Load and Delivery Management Guide (Revised - January 15, 2007) 2-11
### Field Explanation

#### Weight/ Vol
Indicates whether this vehicle uses a weight or a volume device to control and measure the loading of product to its compartments.

**Form-specific information**

Valid values are:
- **V** Indicates that the measurement method is by volume.
- **W** Indicates that the measurement method is by weight.

A bulk vehicle can have a V or W dispatch type. A packed vehicle can only have a W dispatch type.

#### Disp Code
Indicates the action to be taken on the quantity remaining on an order. Valid options are:
- **B** Backorder
- **C** Cancel
- **S** Leave amount shippable
- **K** Cancel the entire remaining, including backorders

#### Load Rack
Indicates whether a gantry (loading rack) is used. Valid values are:
- **Y** or **1** – Yes
- **N** or **0** – No

If you leave this field blank, the system uses N (No).

### What You Should Know About

**Searching for a vehicle ID**
If you do not know the vehicle ID, you can open a search window from the Vehicle ID field. The search window allows you to list all the vehicles that match the search criteria you specify.

**Assigning staff**
To assign staff, choose the Trip Staff option to access the Trip Staff Assignment window. If you do not know the staff number, you can open a search window from the Staff Number field on Trip Staff Assignment. The search window allows you to list all the staff that matches the search criteria you specify.

**Recording vehicle registration**
If the vehicle you assign is set up in the Vehicle Master table as a dummy vehicle, you can access the Vehicle Registration Entry window, which allows you to record the vehicle license and registration information. A dummy vehicle is used during trip creation in place of an actual vehicle. You can choose to update all other trip records for this vehicle with the license and registration information.


Returning to the last trip

To return to the last trip you worked with, choose the Return Last Trip Added or Changed option.

Saving a trip as pending

To save your trip information before you’ve approved it, yet continue to work with other trips, you can choose the Pending Trip Assignment option.

Indicating the trip source depot

If you do not know the source depot, you can access the Business Unit Name Search window from the Source Branch/Plant field. Complete the header fields to specify your search criteria.

To change the source depot, you can choose the Change Source Depot option for the trip. The Change Source Depot window appears, allowing you to complete the new source depot. Stock is automatically taken out of commitment from the original depot and soft committed to the primary location at the new depot. This option changes the source depot of the sales orders to that of the new trip source depot. Preferencing or pricing is not reapplied at this time.

Changing the source depot by order

To change the source depot for a particular order on a trip, choose the Change Source Depot option for the order line. The order’s depot must not match the source depot for the trip or the system will not open the Change Source Depot window. This is because the program automatically changes the source depot of the order line to that of the trip’s source depot.

Assigning the trip number

The trip number is assigned automatically by the system. To review, add, or delete the next trip number for a specific depot, access the Trip Next Number program.

Processing Options

See Trip Maintenance (P49350).

Assigning Sales Orders

After you add a trip, you assemble unassigned sales orders for a trip. You also assign the quantities to be loaded into vehicle compartments and establish the product quantities to deliver to the customer.

You can assign orders with different line types to a trip, such as stocking type, direct ship, and transfer order line types. The inventory relief flag for all lines in a compartment must be the same.

You can assign sales orders in one of the following ways, depending on whether you know the sales order numbers:

- Assign sales orders for a trip
- Search for and assign sales orders for a trip
If you are assigning orders to the trip from tanks containing commingled stock, the owner must be the same for all the order lines in a compartment.

See Also

- Adding a Trip (P49350) for the processing options for this program

To assign sales orders for a trip

If you know the sales order numbers, you can assign sales orders to your trip using the Contractor Load Entry window. This method is used, typically, when the trip products are being loaded onto a contractor’s vehicle. The driver of the vehicle provides a list of sales order numbers to the dispatcher, who assigns them to the trip.

When you assign sales orders, you indicate which order lines to load on the vehicle. The system verifies that a prohibited product mix conflict does not exist. If the system detects a prohibited product mix conflict, you must remove the sales order for the conflicting product before you can approve the trip.

On Trip Creation/Maintenance

1. Access the Contractor Load Entry window (F8).

2. On Contractor Load Entry, complete the following fields:
   - Order Number
   - Line Number

3. Accept the entries.
   The system displays the product information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Order Number</td>
<td>The number that identifies an original document. This can be a voucher, order number, invoice, unapplied cash, journal entry number, and so on.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Field | Explanation
---|---
Line Number | A number that identifies multiple occurrences, such as line numbers on a purchase order or other document. Generally, the system assigns this number, but in some cases, you can override it.  
Form-specific information  
Use “*” to indicate all lines on an order.

To search for and assign sales orders for a trip

If you do not know the sales order numbers, you can search for unassigned sales orders using the Dispatcher Workbench program. You can then assign them to trips.

A processing option controls whether the program displays the order or trip information when you access the form. You can toggle between the two modes on the form. You view sales order information to search for unassigned sales orders.

A number of features assist you in locating and identifying specific sales orders in Sales Order Criteria mode. While entering your selection criteria, you can display all records before or after a specific load date, as well as search by status, dispatch group, and many other criteria. You can access the detail area to review customer information, such as the customer name, street address, and city, state, and ZIP code. Additionally, you can review associated text messages that might have been assigned during sales order entry. The Option field next to the order will be highlighted if associated text messages exist. You can only return sales orders with positive quantity shipped values to Trip Creation/Maintenance.

If an order is assigned to a trip before the promised load date, the order information will indicate that the order has already been assigned to a trip and is scheduled to be delivered. Any backordered quantity is indicated for the sales order, and the quantity is displayed in the detail area.

On Trip Creation/Maintenance

1. Access Dispatcher Workbench (F10).
2. On Dispatcher Workbench, complete the following fields or accept the default values:
   - Branch/Plant
   - Status Code - Next
   - Status Code - Thru
   - Mode of Transport
   - Volume Unit of Measure
   - Weight Unit of Measure

3. Type over the information in one or more of the following fields to narrow your search or accept the default value of "*".
   - Load Date
   - Dispatch Group
   - Zone Number
   - Item Number
   - Ship To
   - Carrier Number
   - Route/Stop Code

4. Accept the entries.
   The system displays the sales order information.

5. Press F4 to access the detail area and view details of each sales order (optional).
6. Choose each sales order you want to assign to the trip.

7. Accept the entries to return to Trip/ Creation Maintenance.

The system completes the following fields with the sales order information:

- Order Number
- Product
- Quantity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Status Code - Next</td>
<td>A user defined code (40/AT) that indicates the next step in the order process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Status Code - Thru</td>
<td>A user defined code (system 40/type AT) for the through status code. The system retrieves this code from the processing options or you can enter a code in this field. Orders displayed on this form have a status equal to or less than this status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promised Load Date</td>
<td>The promised shipment date for a sales order. This date represents the day that the item can be shipped from the warehouse.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ship To</td>
<td>The address number of the location to which you want to ship this order. The address book provides default values for customer address, including street, city, state, zip code, and country.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carrier Number</td>
<td>The address number for the preferred carrier of the item. The customer or your organization might prefer a certain carrier due to route or special handling requirements.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Field Explanation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Route/ Stop Code</td>
<td>The route field is a user defined code (system 42, type RT) that represents the delivery route on which the customer resides. This field is one of several factors used by the freight summary facility to calculate potential freight charges for an order. For picking, use the route code with the stop and zone codes to group all of the items that are to be loaded onto a delivery vehicle for a specific route. You set up a default for each of these fields on the Customer Billing Instruction form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quantity Shipped</td>
<td>The number of units committed for shipment in Sales Order Entry, using either the entered or the primary unit of measure defined for this item. In the Manufacturing system and Work Order Time Entry, this field can indicate completed or scrapped quantities. The quantity type is determined by the type code entered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item Number</td>
<td>A number that the system assigns to an item. It can be in short, long, or 3rd item number format.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Assigning Product Quantities for a Trip

After you create a trip and assign the sales orders, you assign product quantities for a trip to specify the following:

- Which quantities of bulk product to load into which compartments
- Which quantities of packaged product to load onto a vehicle

Vehicles might be set up to not allow multiple orders per compartment. You can specify in a processing option whether to assign order quantities that exactly match the capacity of the compartments for these vehicles. Otherwise, on the Trip Creation/ Maintenance form, you can choose to assign products to compartments from left to right as they are listed on the form.
To assign product quantities for a trip

On Trip Creation/Maintenance.

Do one of the following:

- Complete the following field for each sales order and compartment to assign specific quantities manually:
  - Units - On Board
- Choose the selection to distribute quantities among compartments.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Units - On Board</td>
<td>The number of units that are on board in the vehicle compartment.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**See Also**

- Adding a Trip (P 49350) for the processing options for this program

**Approving a Trip**

You approve a trip to store all the trip creation information, such as vehicle and staff, sales orders, and product quantities. The system updates the trip status to approved, indicating that the loading process for the trip can begin.

You can set a processing option to automatically download approved trips to the gantry.
To approve a trip

On Trip Creation/Maintenance

Choose the Approve option.

**What You Should Know About**

**Changing an approved trip**  You cannot make changes to an approved trip.

See Changing Approved Trips (P49350).

**See Also**

- Adding a Trip (P49350) for the processing options for this program

**Assigning the Delivery Sequence**

When you have multiple Ship To addresses for sales orders on a trip, you must assign the delivery sequence of the ship to addresses on the trip. An example of multiple Ship To addresses is a trip with more than one sales order and each sales order has a different Ship To address.

When you approve a trip with more than one Ship To address on Trip/Creation Maintenance, the Delivery Sequence Entry window automatically appears. The window lists a system-generated delivery sequence. You can accept the system-generated delivery sequence or change it.
To assign the delivery sequence

On Trip Creation/ Maintenance

1. Approve a trip with more than one Ship To address.
   See Approving a Trip (P49350).
   The Delivery Sequence Entry window appears.

2. On Delivery Sequence Entry, complete the following field for each Ship To address or accept the system-generated delivery sequence:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Delivery Sequence</td>
<td>The sequence in which the product will be delivered.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

What You Should Know About

Accessing the Delivery Sequence Entry window
You can access the Delivery Sequence Entry window from the Trip Creation/ Maintenance form.

See Also

- Adding a Trip (P49350) for the processing options for this program

Changing Approved Trips

To accommodate your depot operations, you might need to make changes to the trips you have created, such as changing the driver or source depot. If the trip has been approved, you must first unapprove it before you can make changes. Otherwise, you can make changes as necessary. Unapproving a trip puts the trip in
Create a Trip

a pending status, allowing you to make changes. Then, you can approve the trip again.

**To change approved trips**

On Trip Creation/ Maintenance

1. Locate a trip.
2. Choose the Unapprove Trip Product Assignments option.
   - The trip status changes from Approved to Pending Trip.
3. Change the information as needed.

**See Also**

- Adding a Trip (P49350) for the processing options for this program
Work with the Trip Sequence

Working with the Trip Sequence

The trip sequence is the order of trips scheduled for a vehicle for a particular load date and shift. You assign the trip sequence when you create a trip for a vehicle.

To manage your depot operations, you can review or make changes to the trip sequence for vehicles, as necessary. You can also add a new trip to the sequence of trips.

This section contains the following:

- Reviewing Trip Sequence Information
- Changing Trip Sequence Information
- Adding a New Trip to the Sequence

Before You Begin

- Create a trip and specify the trip sequence. See Creating a Trip (P49350).

Reviewing Trip Sequence Information

From Load and Delivery Management (G49), choose Dispatcher Activities
From Dispatcher Activities (G4911), choose Trip Sequence Inquiry

As part of your routine depot operations, you might want to review the trip sequence of vehicles assigned to a depot for a specific load date and shift. Alternatively, you can review trip information for all depots and shifts.
To review trip sequence information

On Trip Sequence Inquiry

1. Complete the following fields:
   - Trip Depot
   - Mode of Transport
   - Load Date

2. Complete the following optional field:
   - Shift Code

3. Review the information displayed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Trip Depot</td>
<td>Indicates the depot from which a trip originates. The Trip Depot and the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Trip Number fields identify the unique combination of vehicle, registration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>number, load date, and shift.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Processing Options

See [Trip Sequence Inquiry (P49371)].
Changing Trip Sequence Information

As part of your daily operations, you might need to change the trip sequence. For example, a customer might need a delivery earlier in the day than expected or you might need to accommodate changes in driving conditions. You can also change the shift or vehicle for a particular trip. For example, a truck might require maintenance and you must schedule a different truck.

You can change the sequence of all the trips scheduled for a vehicle at the same time, as well as change the vehicle or shift.

If you use an automated gantry system, you can set a processing option to automatically re-send loading information for trips that have previously been downloaded, but since changed.

To change trip sequence information

On Trip Sequence Maintenance

1. Complete the following fields to locate a trip sequence for a vehicle:
   - From Vehicle
   - To Vehicle
   - Load Date
2. Complete the following optional field:
   - Shift
3. Complete one or more of the following fields, as necessary, to change the trip sequence information:

- Sequence
- Vehicle ID
- Shift Code

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Seq</td>
<td>A number that is used to sequence the trips for a vehicle on a load date and shift.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**What You Should Know About**

**Changing trip sequences individually**
You can change the sequence for the trips on a vehicle one at a time from Trip Creation/ Maintenance. See Changing Approved Trips.

**Accessing Trip Sequence Maintenance**
You can also access Trip Sequence Maintenance from the Trip Sequence Inquiry form. After reviewing the trip sequence, you can choose the Trip Sequence Maintenance Update to make changes to the trip sequence.

**Processing Options**

See [Trip Sequence Maintenance (P49370)](#).

**Adding a New Trip to the Sequence**

From Load and Delivery Management (G49), choose Dispatcher Activities
From Dispatcher Activities (G4911), choose Trip Sequence Maintenance

You might need to insert a new trip between two existing trips.

For example, you want to insert Trip 269 between Trip 270 and Trip 271. To do so, you change the trip sequence number of Trip 269 to a sequence number that is between 1 and 2, such as 1.5.
The following illustrates inserting a trip.

Trip 270 - Sequence 1

Trip 269 - Sequence 1.5

Trip 271 - Sequence 2

To add a new trip to the sequence

On Trip Sequence Maintenance

1. Locate the trip sequence for the vehicle.

2. Complete the following field for the trip you want to insert:
   - Sequence

3. Accept the changes.

   The program incorporates the new information in the From fields and reorders the display according to the new sequence.
Download Selected Trips to the Gantry

Downloading Selected Trips to the Gantry

From Load and Delivery Management (G49), choose Dispatcher Activities
From Dispatcher Activities (G4911), choose Dispatcher Workbench

One method of downloading trip information to the gantry system is to select specific trips from the Dispatcher Workbench. Dispatcher Workbench allows you to search for trips at a specific status, such as “approve.”

To download selected trips to the gantry

On Dispatcher Workbench

1. Complete the following fields based on your search criteria or accept the default values to locate trips:
   - Branch/Plant
   - Trip Status
   - Mode of Transport
   - Load Date
2. Choose the Gantry/Loading Rack Download option for the trips you select.

What You Should Know About

**Downloading unapproved trips**

You can only download approved trips to the gantry. If a trip you want to download has not been approved you must first approve the trip.

See Approving a Trip (P49350).

**Accessing Trip Maintenance**

If the trip you want to download to the gantry has not been approved, you can choose the Exit into Trip Maintenance option for the selected trip. On Trip Creation/Maintenance, you can approve the trip and return to Dispatcher Workbench to proceed with the download.

**Downloading a trip again**

If a trip has previously been downloaded, but was not received by the gantry system, you can choose the Gantry/Loading Rack Re-Download option to download it again.

Processing Options

See [Dispatcher Workbench (P49300)](P49300).
3 Preload Documents
Overview to Preload Documents

Objectives

- To understand the types of preload documents for both bulk and packaged products and for trips or sales orders
- To print picking tickets
- To print the trip worksheet
- To print loading notes

About Preload Documents

Use preload documents to pick or load products for delivery. Preload documents provide information, such as picking locations and product quantities, prior to loading. The vehicle operator uses the trip worksheet to record information while on a trip.
Printing Preload Documents

Preload documents, such as picking tickets and loading notes, provide information that staff use to pick or load products for delivery. You print these documents to specify the picking locations and product quantities to be loaded for trips or sales orders. The vehicle operator uses the trip worksheet to record arrival and departure information while on a trip.

Complete the following optional tasks:
- Printing Picking Tickets
- Printing the Trip Worksheet
- Printing Loading Notes

Before You Begin

- Verify that you have a sales order entered in the system
- Verify that you have assigned sales orders to a trip, if applicable

See Also

- Printing Delivery Documents for information on printing the delivery documents prior to load confirm

Printing Picking Tickets

A picking ticket identifies the following:
- The specific stocking locations from which staff should pick packaged products
- The staging area, if applicable, that should receive the products in preparation for loading

You print a picking ticket after a packaged goods order has been entered and assigned to a trip. In the processing options, you can specify whether to hard commit inventory upon printing the picking ticket.

Complete the following tasks:
- Print the packaged picking ticket by trip
- Print the packaged picking ticket by order
See Also

- Working With Picking Documents (P42520) in the Sales Order Management Guide

To print the packaged picking ticket by trip

From Load and Delivery Management (G49), choose Picking/Loading Operations
From Picking and Loading Operations (G4912), choose Packaged Picking Ticket

Packaged Picking Ticket is a trip-based program. In the processing options of this report writer program, you must select the range of status codes representing the sales orders you want to include. Also, you can select the range of status codes for trips.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Order Numbers: 11442  S3</th>
<th>JD Edwards World</th>
<th>Page : 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Picking Ticket - Packaged</td>
<td>Depot : DEPOT1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driver Id :</td>
<td>Print Date : 6/05/16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shift Nbr :</td>
<td>Load Date : 06/05/16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trip Seq : 1.08</td>
<td>Delivery Date: 06/05/16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle ID : TMS4</td>
<td>Pick Loc : DEPOT1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trip Number : 1303</td>
<td>Time Loaded :</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Reg : TMS-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Picking Location</th>
<th>Sub- Location</th>
<th>Staging Location</th>
<th>Sales Location</th>
<th>Quantity to Pick</th>
<th>UM</th>
<th>Pick Qty</th>
<th>UM</th>
<th>Product Number</th>
<th>Lot/Branch No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>301</td>
<td>600 CN</td>
<td>600 CN</td>
<td>600 CN</td>
<td>301</td>
<td></td>
<td>10W30-1LT Can</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Picking Signature
Staging Signature

Weight Total: 1,290 UM KG
Volume Total: 120,000 UM LT

Processing Options

See Picking Ticket - Packaged (P49430).

To print the packaged picking ticket by order

From Sales Order Management (G42), choose Sales Order Processing
From Sales Order Processing (G4211), choose Print Pick Slips

In the processing options of this report writer program, you must select the range of status codes representing the sales orders you want to include.
Printing the Trip Worksheet

Print the trip worksheet for the vehicle operator to record data while on a trip, such as arrival and departure times for each delivery address and stop times for maintenance. You can use this information to evaluate vehicle and driver efficiency. You can also use it to calculate freight charges, based on the actual mileage of the vehicle. When the driver returns with the completed worksheet, you enter the information on the Record Trip Worksheet Information form.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Delivery Number</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Arrival Date</th>
<th>Arrival Time</th>
<th>Odometer</th>
<th>Departure Date</th>
<th>Departure Time</th>
<th>Odometer</th>
<th>Start Time</th>
<th>Stop Time</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>501</td>
<td>510</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>540</td>
<td>550</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>540</td>
<td>550</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Deliveries</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

What You Should Know About

**Alternative access**

Alternatively, you can print the Trip Worksheet from the Dispatcher Activities menu.
**See Also**

- Recording Trip Worksheet Information (P49760)
- Confirming Bulk Delivery (P49510) and Confirming Packaged Delivery (P49530)

**Processing Options**

See [Trip Worksheet (P49500)](#).

**Printing Loading Notes**

A loading note provides the loading instructions for a trip or sales order. You print a loading note to specify the products and quantities to load onto a vehicle for delivery or onto a loading dock for pickup.

Complete the following tasks to print loading notes:

- Print a bulk loading note by trip
- Print a bulk loading note by sales order
- Print a packaged loading note by trip
- Print a packaged loading note by sales order

A loading note for a trip provides information about assigned deliveries on a trip. A loading note for a sales order provides information by Sold To and Ship To address.

**Printing Bulk Loading Note by Trip**

From Load and Delivery Management (G49), choose **Picking/Loading Operations**

From Picking and Loading Operations (G4912), choose **Bulk Loading Note - Trip**

Use Bulk Loading Note - Trip to specify the bulk products and quantities to load onto a vehicle for a trip. This loading note provides additional information, such as temperature and density information, for the products. The loading note also serves to transfer responsibility for the products to the vehicle operator.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Order Number</th>
<th>Ship To Customer</th>
<th>Order Date</th>
<th>Next Depot</th>
<th>Print Date</th>
<th>Load Date</th>
<th>Time Loaded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11427 33</td>
<td>City Fuels Limited</td>
<td>11427 33</td>
<td>DEPOT1</td>
<td>8/05/16</td>
<td>8/05/16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Trip Details**

- **Trip Number**: 1301
- **Vehicle ID**: T13
- **Driver**: Model Energy & Chemical C
- **Shift Number**: 1.00

**Bulk Loading Note Details**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trip Seq</th>
<th>Reg. No.</th>
<th>Contractor</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>UM</th>
<th>Product Name</th>
<th>Comp</th>
<th>Temp</th>
<th>Density</th>
<th>Obs. T</th>
<th>Current T</th>
<th>Obs. T</th>
<th>Current T</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>10101</td>
<td>Model Energy &amp; Chemical C</td>
<td>5000 KG</td>
<td>REG</td>
<td>25.00 C</td>
<td>700.0 A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2000 KG</td>
<td>REG</td>
<td>25.00 C</td>
<td>700.0 A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4000 KG</td>
<td>UNL</td>
<td>15.00 C</td>
<td>745.0 A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4000 KG</td>
<td>UNL</td>
<td>15.00 C</td>
<td>745.0 A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2500 KG</td>
<td>UNL</td>
<td>15.00 C</td>
<td>745.0 A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>UNL</td>
<td>15.00 C</td>
<td>745.0 A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scheduled Qty**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Name</th>
<th>KG</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Leaded Fuel</td>
<td>5000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leaded Fuel</td>
<td>2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unleaded Fuel</td>
<td>4000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unleaded Fuel</td>
<td>2500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Weight Total**

- 17,500 U/M KG

**Volume Total**

- 21,999 U/M LT

---

**Processing Options**

See [Bulk Loading Note (P49400)]

**Printing Bulk Loading Note by Sales Order**

From Load and Delivery Management (G49), choose **Picking/Loading Operations**
From Picking and Loading Operations (G4912), choose **Bulk Loading Note - Order**

Use Bulk Loading Note - Order to specify the bulk products and quantities to load onto a vehicle for a sales order not assigned to a trip. This loading note provides additional information, such as temperature and density information, for the products. The loading note also serves to transfer responsibility for the products to the purchaser.
**Processing Options**

See [Bulk Loading Note - Orders (P49410)](#).

## Printing Packaged Loading Note by Trip

Use Packaged Loading Note - Trip to specify the packaged products and quantities to load onto a vehicle for a trip. This loading note also specifies the loading order of the products. Typically, packaged goods are loaded in a specific order to facilitate the delivery schedule. The loading note also serves to transfer responsibility for the products to the vehicle operator.
Order Numbers: 11442 S3

Order Numbers: 11442 S3

JD Edwards World

Page: 1

Packaged Loading Note - Trip

Depot: DEPOT1

Next Depot: DEPOT1

Print Date: 6/05/16

Load Date: 06/05/16

Delivery Date From: 06/05/16

Trip Number: 1303 Vehicle Id: TMS4

Shift Nbr: Driver Id:

Time Loaded:

Trip Seq: 1.00 Veh Reg No: TMS-4

Shift Nbr: Driver Id:

Time Loaded:

Delivery Seq:

Ship To: 540 A1 Motor Garage

Sales Units UM Quantity To Load UM Actual Load Qty UM Product Number Lot/Batch Nbr Sub- Location Location

---------- ------------- -------------- -------------- -------------- -------------- -------------- ------------- -------------

600 CN 600 CN ________________ __ 301 301

10W30-1LT Can

Checker Signature Driver Signature

Weight Total: 1,290 UM KG

Volume Total: 120,000 UM LT

Package Total: --------------

Total 600 UM CN

---

Processing Options

See Loading Ticket - Packaged (P49440).

Printing Packaged Loading Note by Sales Order

From Load and Delivery Management (G49), choose Picking/Loading Operations

From Picking and Loading Operations (G4912), choose Packaged Loading Note - Order

Use the Packaged Loading Note - Order for sales orders that are not on a trip. The note specifies which packaged products and quantities to load onto a loading dock or vehicle. The loading note also specifies the loading order of the products. Typically, packaged goods are loaded in a specific order to facilitate the delivery schedule. The loading note also serves to transfer responsibility for the products to the purchaser.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sales Units</th>
<th>Quantity To Load</th>
<th>Actual Load Qty</th>
<th>Product Number</th>
<th>Lot/Batch Nbr</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>400 CN</td>
<td>400 CN</td>
<td></td>
<td>401</td>
<td>401</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Product Name: 10W40-1LT Can

Checker Signature

Driver Signature

Weight Total: 500 UM KG

Volume Total: 400 UM LT

Package Total: 400 UM CN

Processing Options

See Packaged Loading Note - Non-Trip (P49445).
4 Load and Delivery Confirmation
Overview to Load and Delivery Confirmation

Objectives

- To confirm a load to indicate to the system which products and in what quantities have been successfully loaded onto a vehicle
- To record test results of a bulk product before you begin load confirmation
- To confirm the load and the delivery of products in one step
- To confirm delivery of product to verify to the system the quantities delivered versus the quantities loaded
- To record the disposition of remaining product during delivery confirmation
- To perform a batch delivery confirmation when the quantity delivered equals the quantity loaded
- To record additional sales order information for aviation and marine orders during load or delivery confirmation
- To record additional charges to a sales order during load or delivery confirmation
- To download trip and loading information to the gantry system

About Load and Delivery Confirm

Accurate and timely load confirmation is key to successful product transportation. You perform load confirmation to verify the quantities of product loaded, according to the specifications of the sales order or trip. The Load and Delivery Management system enables the rapid load confirmation of bulk and packaged products. The system improves inventory accuracy by:

- Making the necessary inventory adjustments to account for temperature and density readings taken during the loading process
- Changing the status of an order to be eligible for batch document production or automatically triggering the printing of delivery documents
- Creating historical records of each transaction in the item ledger and preventing load confirmation if predefined requirements are not met
- Making the necessary journal entries to the system
If you are using an automated gantry, the system automatically loads actual quantities during load confirmation of trips for bulk products. If you require product testing, you can enter results at this time.

The delivery of a product is the moment when ownership is transferred to your customer. You perform delivery confirmation to verify the quantities of product delivered, according to the specifications of the load confirmation. Delivery confirmation can be completed for all types of deliveries, such as for bulk products, packaged products, and milk run trips. You can confirm the delivery of one trip or one order at a time, or you can confirm multiple deliveries at the same time.

The Load and Delivery Management system also supports the aviation and marine industry. When you confirm load and delivery, the programs allow you to enter additional sales order information for aviation and marine orders.

Complete the following tasks:

- Understand quality testing
- Confirm a load by trip
- Confirm load and delivery
- Confirm delivery
- Enter aviation and marine information (optional)
- Enter additional charges (optional)
- Download gantry information (optional)

**Before You Begin**

- Verify that you have sales orders entered in the system. See Entering Sales Orders (P4211) in the Sales Order Management Guide.
- Verify that you have built trips. See Creating a Trip (P49350).

**See Also**

- About Gantry Loading
Understand Quality Testing

About Quality Testing

The Load and Delivery Management system interfaces with the Quality Management system to allow you to record testing results at load confirm. You must have installed Quality Management, system 37, to use this feature. To activate, you must turn on the Quality Management flag in the Branch/Plant Constants program.

Features of quality management consist of:

- Setting up tests and defining samples and effective date ranges for specific tests.
- Grouping tests that should be performed together with a test specification.
- Setting up preference profiles for item, item group, customer, and customer group combinations.
- Entering testing results. This is done at load confirm in the Load and Delivery Management system.
- Reviewing tests and specifications by item or depot.
- Printing a Certificate of Analysis for customers or printing results on delivery documents.

In Quality Management, you use an item test specification preference to customize tests and specifications for customer and item combinations. The system uses this information to determine how Quality Management interfaces with programs in other systems, such as the Confirm Bulk Load and Confirm Packaged Load programs.

To require testing results at load confirm, you specify so on the Test Definition form in the Quality Management system. This can be overridden at the preference level. At load confirm, if testing is required, you can record results on a trip-based version of the Test Results Revisions form.

Because the Confirm Bulk Load program does not have the sales order information necessary to apply preferencing, the resulting records are created during trip creation. You specify in the processing options for Trip Creation/Maintenance whether to require test results to be entered for each different customer or item or for every item in every compartment. The system retrieves the different combinations of item, item group, customer, and customer group for each item on a sales order or for each item within a compartment. The system then accesses the Item Test Specification records and creates the appropriate test results records. During load confirm, the system retrieves the records on the Test Results Revisions form, allowing you to enter the test results.
The system checks every order line on a trip for testing requirements. The processing option can be set to require test results for every compartment on the order line or to require test results only for the first compartment of the order line.

If you choose to require test results for every item, every compartment and will have more than one order for a vehicle compartment, you must set up preferences based on customer group so that all customers’ testing requirements are included in the set of tests. If you set up preferences based on the vehicle compartment, you must confirm the load by trip, rather than by order.

See Also

- The Quality Management Guide for setting up testing specifications, setting up the quality preference, and interfacing with the Quality Management system
- Confirming a Load by Trip (P49510, P49530) for entering test results using the trip-based Test Results Revisions form
- Setting Up Depot Constants for Bulk Products (P41001) in the Bulk Stock Management Guide
Confirm a Load by Trip

Confirming a Load by Trip

To confirm a load by trip, you indicate to the system which products and in what quantities have been successfully loaded onto a vehicle. You record what was actually loaded versus what was scheduled to be loaded for the trip. You cannot confirm the loading of a second trip for a vehicle until you complete the first trip by loading, delivering, and dispositioning any remaining product.

You can record either ambient or standard quantities. The system uses the standard quantity to relieve inventory, re-extend cost, and write ledger records. If you enter ambient, the system converts the ambient quantity to standard. The system checks to verify that the calculated volume correction factor (VCF) is within the range specified in the bulk item master.

When you confirm a load by trip, the system records CT document numbers to the item ledger. The system creates a separate record for each compartment. Once the trip is delivery confirmed, you can see these order numbers from the CT document in the item ledger. If you deliver less than what was ordered, and you enter the difference as back to stock, you will see a record in the item ledger for the quantity (negative number) and the CT number from that record.

Due to the nature of some products, specific customer requests, or both, it is often necessary to sample, test, and record test results before you can confirm a load. You can record test results for bulk or packaged products.

Complete the following tasks:

- Confirming a Bulk Load by Trip
- Confirming a Packaged Load by Trip
- Entering Test Results by Trip

Before You Begin

- Generate the Bulk Loading Note - Trip or the Packaged Loading Note - Trip (optional). See Printing Loading Notes.

See Also

- Entering Aviation and Marine Information (P49510B, P49510C) for information on entering additional information for aviation and marine orders during load confirmation
- About Quality Testing for more information on testing and the Quality Management Guide for setting up and using the quality testing interface
Confirming a Bulk Load by Trip

After you print the Bulk Loading Note - Trip, you indicate to the system what was actually loaded onto a vehicle, as opposed to what was scheduled to be loaded for the trip. You can record temperature and density information for bulk products and calculate standard quantities.

Confirming a load updates the following tables:

- Item Ledger table (F4111)
- Account Ledger table (F0911) (in-transit product)
- Item Location table (F41021)
- Load and Delivery Ledger table (F49511)
- Load and Delivery Location - Vehicle table (F4902)
- Load and Delivery Item Balance table (F49021)
- Bulk Product Transaction table (F41511) (bulk products only)

Complete the following tasks:

- Confirm a bulk load
- Confirm load of a bulk trip by batch
To confirm a bulk load

You confirm a bulk load to record what was actually loaded onto a vehicle versus what was scheduled to be loaded for the trip. You record load information, such as load date and load time, and record temperature and density information for a bulk product in order to calculate standard quantities. Alternatively, if you do not enter temperature and density information, the system uses the default tank information.

If you want to confirm the loading from a tank containing commingled stock, you must specify the owner to indicate to the system for which owner of stock in the tank to adjust inventory. Enter the owner's address book number for each order line. If the stock is not your own, processing option settings in the Load and Delivery Transaction Server prevent the system from creating general ledger entries.

You can specify in the Confirm Bulk Load processing options the owner to use as the default value for tanks containing stock commingled for duty, when duty is paid, or when duty is not paid.

If you are using an automated gantry system, you can specify a processing option that enables the download, upon successful load confirmation, of loading information for subsequent trips to the system.

If you are confirming the loading of a trip from a gantry, the program also displays the gantry status of the trip and gantry errors, if detected.

If you are loading splash blended products for an actuals trip, you can change the mixture of the blend product to account for situations where the actual mixture does not match the formula set up in the bill of materials. At load confirm, you can change both the kit parent item quantity and the kit component item load quantities of an actuals trip. The program recalculates the load quantity for the parent item, based on the load quantities of the kit items. Once changed, the default formula from the bill of materials is no longer in effect.
On Confirm Bulk Load - Trip

1. Complete the following fields:
   - Depot
   - Trip Number
   - Load Date
   - Load Time
   - Delivery Date

2. Accept the entries.
   The system displays the load information by compartment for the product specified for the trip.

3. Accept the information in the following fields or make corrections, if necessary:
   - Quantity Loaded
   - Tank ID
   - Owner
   - Temperature
   - Compartment Number

   The type of trip determines whether the information in these fields might need to be corrected. For example, for an actuals trip, you can enter the actual quantity loaded at this time.

   See Creating a Trip (P49350) for more information about actuals trips.
For actuals trips, the quantity shown on the form becomes the actual quantity. Although not required, you can change the quantity to the value that was actually loaded on the vehicle.

4. Choose the Load Trip option.

Additional windows or forms might display, prompting you to confirm additional information, depending on the particular trip and the processing option settings.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Depot</td>
<td>Indicates the depot from which a trip originates. The Trip Depot and the Trip Number fields identify the unique combination of vehicle, registration number, load date, and shift.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trip Number</td>
<td>The number assigned to a trip during direct assignment or trip building. The Trip Depot and the Trip Number fields identify the unique combination of vehicle, registration number, load date, and shift.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quantity Loaded</td>
<td>The number of units that are on board in the vehicle compartment based on the unit of measure classification field on the form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tank ID</td>
<td>An 8-character field identifying the tank as defined on the Branch/Plant Constants form. Form-specific information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This field identifies the current tank at the depot. You can override this value with the tank ID of another active tank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner</td>
<td>A number that identifies an entry in the Address Book system. Use this number to identify employees, applicants, participants, customers, suppliers, tenants, and any other Address Book members. Form-specific information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The address book number of the owner of commingled stock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temp</td>
<td>The temperature of the product.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cmpt Num</td>
<td>The compartment number in a connected vehicle. A connected vehicle is a number of vehicles with compartments. The logical compartment number represents the compartments as if the connected vehicle were one vehicle. Example: Three vehicles are connected. The first is the power unit, the second has 4 compartments and the third has 3 compartments. The first 4 logical compartment numbers equal the compartment numbers on the second vehicle. The 5th, 6th, and 7th logical compartments represent the compartments in the third vehicle.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### What You Should Know About

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Performing a four-point analysis</strong></td>
<td>You can access Four-Point Analysis Maintenance from Confirm Bulk Load - Trip to calculate gain or loss for a bulk product on a trip.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See Calculating Gain or Loss for Received Products (P415109) in the Bulk Stock Management Guide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Recording dip readings</strong></td>
<td>You can access the Dip Volume Calculator from Confirm Bulk Load - Trip to record dip readings and calculate standard volume for a bulk product.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Entering registration for a planning (dummy) vehicle** | If the trip is set up with a planning (dummy) vehicle, the Vehicle Registration Entry window displays automatically from Confirm Bulk Load - Trip. You must enter the registration number to confirm the load. You can also specify to update other trips for this vehicle, load date, and shift, and to update the Connected Vehicle table. |%
|                               | See Defining a Vehicle (P49010) and Defining a Connected Vehicle (P49025).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| **Entering agreement numbers** | You can access the Agreement Entry Window from Confirm Bulk Load - Trip to enter the agreement number and supplement number for a sales order. In many cases, you don’t know the agreement number or supplement number until the truck arrives to be loaded. The agreement management information must be set up prior to entering this information here. |%
|                               | If the order source is from a foreign depot, then you must enter a borrow agreement number.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|                               | See Defining Agreement Relationships (P38010) in the Agreement Management Guide.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| **Assigning documents to print** | You can access the Document Selection Window from Confirm Bulk Load - Trip or it displays automatically if you have set the appropriate processing option. The window displays the documents that will be printed upon successful load confirmation and gives you an option to override the assigned documents by order detail line.                                                                                                     |
|                               | See Printing Delivery Documents During Load Confirm.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| **Recording weighbridge information** | You can access the Weighbridge Information form from Confirm Bulk Load - Trip to record weighbridge readings and calculate standard volume or weight for a bulk product.                                                                                                                                                                      |
|                               | See Calculating Volume from Weighbridge Information (P415104) in the Bulk Stock Management Guide.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
Entering actual quantities
You can access the Bulk Load Confirmation window to enter actual loaded quantities by compartment. You might need to record actual quantities, for example, if the flow meter doesn’t stop at the ordered quantity and the quantity loaded exceeds the quantity ordered. This allows you to confirm the actual quantities loaded versus the quantities ordered. The window appears automatically when you confirm a load for a trip with more than one order in a particular compartment.

Entering seal numbers
If you attempt to confirm a load for a vehicle which requires seal numbers, the Seal Numbers Window displays from Confirm Bulk Load - Trip. The Vehicle Master record must be set up with a value greater than zero in the Number of Seals field to require the entry of seal numbers during load confirmation.

See Defining a Vehicle (P49010).

Entering an external document number
If you need to create a manual document for customers, you can access the Document Number Entry window to enter an external document number for a particular order. Entering this number updates the Sales Order Detail table. Also, delivery documents will not be printed.

Reviewing gantry details
If the trip was loaded by an automated gantry, you can choose the Gantry Load Detail Status Inquiry option to review the load details for the trip. To review actual load quantities for a trip, choose the Retrieve Gantry Actuals option from Gantry Load Detail Status Inquiry form, which accesses the Gantry Actual Load Detail Inquiry form.

See Reviewing Gantry Information (P49575).

Reviewing left-on-board information
If you attempt to load product into a vehicle compartment for which you have different product left on board the compartment from the previous trip, you will receive an error message. You can access the detail area to review the item, item number, quantity left on board, and the owner, if one was assigned.

If the item left on board differs from the scheduled product, the default value for Quantity Loaded will be the same as the scheduled quantity. If the products are the same, then the default value will be the scheduled amount minus the quantity left on board.

Confirming by lot
While confirming a bulk load you can commit inventory by lot number for each confirmed item. If the item is lot controlled, the current lot number will be the default value. Access the detail area to enter the lot number.

See Also
- Setting Up Transaction Server Report Writers (P98300)
- About Commingled Stock in the Bulk Stock Management Guide
- Creating a Trip for information on an actuals trip.
To confirm load of a bulk trip by batch

From Load and Delivery Management (G49), choose Picking/Loading Operations
From Picking and Loading Operations (G4912), choose Batch Bulk Load - Trip

To speed the load confirm process for bulk trips, you can confirm a group of trips by batch. The Batch Bulk Load Confirm report writer program allows you to enter the trip numbers and additional selection criteria for the trips you want to confirm. You can run Batch Bulk Load Confirm in proof or final mode. Both modes generate a report of trips successfully load confirmed. Final mode updates tables for the trips that successfully load confirm. Proof mode generates a report, but updates no tables.

Confirming a Packaged Load by Trip

From Load and Delivery Management (G49), choose Picking/Loading Operations
From Picking and Loading Operations (G4912), choose Confirm Packaged Load - Trip

To confirm a packaged load by trip, you record what was actually loaded onto a vehicle versus what was scheduled to be loaded for the trip. You record the actual load quantities and the location and lot from which the product was loaded.

Confirming a load updates the following tables:

- Item Ledger table (F4111)
- Account Ledger table (F0911) (in-transit products)
- Item Location table (F41021)
- Load and Delivery Ledger table (F49511)
- Load and Delivery Location - Vehicle table (F4902)
- Load and Delivery Item Balance table (F49021)
- Bulk Product Transaction table (F41511) (bulk products only)

Before You Begin

- Generate the packaged picking ticket or the packaged loading note for the trip (optional). See Printing Picking Tickets (P49430) and Printing Packaged Loading Note by Trip (P49440).
To confirm a packaged load by trip

On Confirm Packaged Load - Trip

1. Complete the following fields:
   - Depot
   - Trip Number
   - Load Date
   - Load Time
   - Delivery Date
2. Accept the entries.
   The system displays the load information for the product specified for the trip.
3. Accept the information in the following fields or make corrections, if necessary:
   - Loaded - Quantity on Board
   - Location
   - Lot
4. Choose the Load Confirm option.
   Additional windows or forms might display, prompting you to confirm additional information, depending on the particular trip and the processing option settings.
**Field** | **Explanation**
--- | ---
Loaded Quantity On Board | The number of units that are on board in the vehicle compartment based on the unit of measure classification field on the form.
Lot Serial Number | A number that identifies a lot or a serial number. A lot is a group of items with similar characteristics.
Location | A code that identifies inventory locations in a branch/plant. You define the format of the location identifier by branch/plant.

**What You Should Know About**

**Choosing from multiple locations**
You might encounter circumstances where you picked product from different locations than those indicated on the pick slip. To indicate the correct locations, you can choose the option to access the Select Multiple Locations window for the order line you want to load.

**Entering registration for a dummy vehicle**
If the trip is set up with a dummy vehicle, the Vehicle Registration Entry window displays automatically from Confirm Packaged Load - Trip. You must enter the registration number to confirm the load. You can also specify to update other trips for this vehicle, load date, and shift, and to update the Connected Vehicle table.

See Defining a Vehicle (P49010) and Defining a Connected Vehicle (P49025).

**Entering agreement numbers**
You can access the Agreement Entry Window from Confirm Packaged Load - Trip to enter the agreement number and supplement number for a sales order. In many cases, you don’t know the agreement number or supplement number until the truck arrives to be loaded. The agreement management information must be set up prior to entering this information here.

If the order source is from a foreign depot, then you must enter a borrow agreement number.

See Defining Agreement Relationships (P38010) in the Agreement Management Guide.

**Assigning documents to print**
You can access the Document Selection Window from Confirm Packaged Load - Trip or it displays automatically if you have set the appropriate processing option. The window displays the documents that will be printed upon successful load confirmation and gives you an option to override the assigned documents by order detail line.

See Printing Delivery Documents During Load Confirm.
Entering an external document number

If you need to create a manual document for customers, you can access the Document Number Entry window to enter an external document number for a particular order. Entering this number updates the Sales Order Detail table. Also, delivery documents will not be printed.

Entering Test Results by Trip

From Load and Delivery Management (G49), choose Picking/Loading Operations
From Picking and Loading Operations (G4912), choose Confirm Bulk Load – Trip or Confirm Packaged Load – Trip

Before You Begin

- Specify the version to use for Test Results Revisions in the processing options of Confirm Bulk Load - Trip or Confirm Packaged Load - Trip.

To enter test results by trip

For some products, testing for certain specifications might be required. In these cases, passing results must be entered into the system before the load can be confirmed. Testing equipment could be available on the vehicle for the driver to sample and test the product, or samples could be sent to a lab for analysis.

When you set up testing, you can specify that testing be optional, required, or guaranteed. If testing is optional, you will receive a warning message to enter test results when you confirm a load. If testing is required or guaranteed, you will receive an error message when you confirm a load, requiring you to enter test results. In most cases, you must enter passing results before you can confirm the load.

You set up testing information using preferences in the Quality Management system. If testing is required, you must access Test Results Revisions to record valid test results before you can continue to successfully load confirm the trip. Confirm Bulk Load - Trip and Confirm Packaged Load - Trip use a trip-based version of Test Results Revisions.

On Confirm Bulk Load - Trip or Confirm Packaged Load - Trip

1. Locate a trip to load confirm.

See Confirming a Bulk Load (P49510) or Confirming a Packaged Load (P49530).
2. **Access Test Results Revisions.**

   The system displays the testing criteria for the trip.

3. **On Test Results Revisions, complete the following fields for each compartment:**
   - **Result Value**
   - **Branch/Plant**

4. **Access the detail area (F4).**

5. **Complete the following field:**
6. Accept the entries.

7. The program completes the following field:
   - Pass/Fail (P/F)

8. Return to Confirm Bulk Load - Trip or Confirm Packaged Load - Trip to complete load confirmation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Result Value</td>
<td>The result of the performed test.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass/ Fail (P/F)</td>
<td>The value which identifies whether the test passed (P) or failed (F).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**What You Should Know About**

- **Overriding test results**: If a test fails, you can override the test results if necessary. Choose the override test status option to access the Test Status Revision Window and complete the form.

- **Reviewing testing information**: While entering test results, you can choose an option to access the Test Revisions form to review information on a specific test.

- **Printing a Certificate of Analysis**: If you want to have the system automatically print a Certificate of Analysis after load confirmation, you set a processing option in Confirm Bulk Load - Trip or Confirm Bulk Load - Order.
  
  The Certificate of Analysis is not supported by the delivery document process. When printing delivery documents, you need to print the Certificate of Analysis separately.

**Processing Options**

See [Test Results - ECS Format (P3711)](#).
Confirm Load and Delivery

Confirming Load and Delivery

The process of confirming load and delivery is similar to that of confirming a load. You begin by reviewing the quantity loaded, then you confirm the load and the delivery of the product. Typically, you confirm load and delivery when you have customers picking up product at the depot. You might also confirm load and delivery if the product is changing ownership when it is loaded for a trip.

You can record ambient or standard quantities. The system uses the standard quantity to relieve inventory, re-extend cost, and write ledger records. If you enter ambient, the system converts the ambient quantity to standard. The system checks to verify that the calculated volume correction factor (VCF) is within the range specified in the bulk item master.

Due to the nature of some products, specific customer requests, or both, it is often necessary to sample, test, and record test results of a product before you can confirm a load. You can record test results by order during load confirmation.

Confirming a load and delivery updates the following tables:
- Item Ledger table (F4111)
- Bulk Product Transaction table (F41511) (bulk products only)

This section contains the following:
- Confirming Load and Delivery by Trip
- Confirming Load and Delivery by Sales Order
- Confirming a Credit Order

Before you can complete load confirmation, you can enter sampling or test results, depending on the setup of the specific product.

For some products, testing for certain specifications might be required, in which case, you should enter passing results into the system before confirming the load. Testing equipment could be available on the vehicle for the driver to sample and test the product, or samples could be sent to a lab for analysis. You set up the preference by item/customer to display a warning message during load confirmation if testing is required. Depending on your preference setup, you can specify to the system to require passing results before confirming a load.

See Also

- Entering Aviation and Marine Information (P49510B, P49510C) for information on entering additional information for aviation and marine orders during load and delivery confirmation
- About Quality Testing for more information on testing and the Quality Management Guide for setting up and using the quality testing interface.

Confirming Load and Delivery by Trip

You confirm load and delivery by trip when the product being loaded is changing ownership, for example, if the product is being loaded onto a customer's vehicle.

When you confirm the load and delivery of a trip, the system records CT document numbers to the item ledger. The system creates a separate record for each compartment. If you deliver less than what was ordered, and you record the difference back to stock, you will see a record in the item ledger for the quantity (negative number) and the CT number from that record.

You can perform two types of load and delivery by trip:

- Confirm load and delivery of a bulk trip
- Confirm load and delivery of a packaged trip

See Also

- Entering Test Results by Trip (P 3711) to enter test results for a bulk or packaged product while confirming load and delivery by trip.
To confirm load and delivery of a bulk trip

From Load and Delivery Management (G49), choose Picking/Loading Operations
From Picking and Loading Operations (G4912), choose Confirm Bulk Load - Trip

If you want to confirm the loading from a tank containing commingled stock, you must specify the owner to indicate to the system for which owner of stock in the tank to adjust inventory. Enter the owner’s address book number for each order line. If the stock is not your own, processing option settings in the Load and Delivery Transaction Server prevent the system from creating general ledger entries.

You can specify in the Confirm Bulk Load processing options the owner to use as the default value for tanks containing stock commingled for duty, when duty is paid, or when duty is not paid.

If you are using an automated gantry system, you can specify a processing option that enables the download, upon successful load confirmation, of loading information for subsequent trips to the system.

If you are confirming the loading of a trip from a gantry, the program also displays the gantry status of the trip and gantry errors, if detected.

On Confirm Bulk Load - Trip

1. Complete the following fields.
   - Depot
   - Trip Number
   - Load Date
   - Load Time
   - Delivery Date
2. Accept the entries.
   The system displays the load information by compartment for the product specified for the trip.

3. Accept the information in the following fields or make corrections, if necessary:
   - Quantity Loaded
   - Tank ID
   - Owner
   - Temperature
   - Logical Compartment Number

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Delivery Date</td>
<td>The promised shipment date for either a sales order or purchase order. The supply and demand programs use this date to calculate available to promise (ATP) information. This value can be automatically calculated during sales order entry. This date represents the day that the item can be shipped from the warehouse. Form-specific information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Delivery Date field, in conjunction with the Load Time and Date fields, is used to obtain correct temperatures and densities for tanks.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Choose the Load and Deliver Trip option.
   Additional windows or forms might display, prompting you to confirm additional information, depending on the particular trip and the processing option settings.

What You Should Know About

**Entering agreement numbers**

You can access the Agreement Entry Window from Confirm Bulk Load - Trip to enter the agreement number and supplement number for a sales order. In many cases, you don’t know the agreement number or supplement number until the truck arrives to be loaded. The agreement management information must be set up prior to entering this information here.

If the order source is from a foreign depot, then you must enter a borrow agreement number.

See **Defining Agreement Relationships (P38010)** in the Agreement Management Guide.
Entering registration for a planning (dummy) vehicle

If the trip is set up with a planning (dummy) vehicle, the Vehicle Registration Entry window displays automatically from Confirm Bulk Load - Trip. You must enter the registration number to confirm the load. You can also specify to update other trips for this vehicle, load date, and shift, and to update the Connected Vehicle table.

See Defining a Vehicle (P49010) and Defining a Connected Vehicle (P49025).

Recording dip readings

You can access the Dip Volume Calculator from Confirm Bulk Load - Trip to record dip readings and calculate standard volume for a bulk product.


Assigning documents to print

You can access the Document Selection Window from Confirm Bulk Load - Trip or it displays automatically if you have set the appropriate processing option. The window displays the documents that will be printed upon successful load confirmation and gives you an option to override the assigned documents by order detail line.

See Printing Delivery Documents During Load Confirm.

Recording weighbridge information

You can access the Weighbridge Information form from Confirm Bulk Load - Trip to record weighbridge readings and calculate standard volume or weight for a bulk product.

See Calculating Volume from Weighbridge Information (P415104) in the Bulk Stock Management Guide.

Performing a four-point analysis

You can access Four-Point Analysis Maintenance from Confirm Bulk Load - Trip to calculate gain or loss for a bulk product on a trip.

See Calculating Gain or Loss for Received Products (P415109) in the Bulk Stock Management Guide.

Entering seal numbers

If you attempt to confirm a load for a vehicle which requires seal numbers, the Seal Numbers Window displays from Confirm Bulk Load - Trip. The Vehicle Master record must be set up with a value greater than zero in the Number of Seals field to require the entry of seal numbers during load confirmation.

See Defining a Vehicle (P49010).

Entering an external document number

If you need to create a manual document for customers, you can access the Document Number Entry window to enter an external document number for a particular order. Entering this number updates the Sales Order Detail table. Also, delivery documents will not be printed.
**Reviewing gantry details**

If the trip was loaded by an automated gantry, you can choose the Gantry Load Detail Status Inquiry option to review the load details for the trip. To review actual load quantities for a trip, choose the Retrieve Gantry Actuals option from Gantry Load Detail Status Inquiry, which accesses the Gantry Actual Load Detail Inquiry.

See Reviewing Gantry Information (P49575).

**Reviewing left-on-board information**

If you attempt to load product into a vehicle compartment for which you have a different product left on board the compartment from the previous trip, you will receive an error message. You can access the detail area to review the item, item number, quantity left on board, and the owner, if one was assigned.

If the item left on board differs from the scheduled product, the default value for Quantity Loaded will be the same as the scheduled quantity. If the products are the same, then the default value will be the scheduled amount minus the quantity left on board.

**See Also**

- Setting Up Transaction Server Report Writers (P98300)
- About Commingled Stock in the Bulk Stock Management Guide
To confirm load and delivery of a packaged trip

From Load and Delivery Management (G49), choose Picking/Loading Operations
From Picking and Loading Operations (G4912), choose Confirm Packaged Load - Trip

On Confirm Packaged Load - Trip

1. Complete the following fields:
   - Depot
   - Trip Number
   - Load Date
   - Load Time
2. Accept the entries.
   The system displays the load information for the product specified for the trip.
3. Accept the information in the following fields or make corrections, if necessary:
   - Quantity Loaded
   - Location
   - Lot
4. Choose the Load and Deliver option.
   Additional windows or forms might display, prompting you to confirm additional information, depending on the particular trip and the processing option settings.
### What You Should Know About

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Choosing from multiple locations</strong></td>
<td>You might encounter circumstances where you picked product from different locations than those indicated on the pick slip. To indicate the correct locations, you can choose the option to access the Select Multiple Locations window for the load line you want to fill.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Entering agreement numbers** | You can access the Agreement Entry Window from Confirm Packaged Load - Trip to enter the agreement number and supplement number for a sales order. In many cases, you don’t know the agreement number or supplement number until the truck arrives to be loaded. The agreement management information must be set up prior to entering this information here.  
If the order source is from a foreign depot, then you must enter a borrow agreement number.  
See Defining Agreement Relationships (P38010) in the Agreement Management Guide. |
| **Entering registration for a dummy vehicle** | If the trip is set up with a dummy vehicle, the Vehicle Registration Entry window displays automatically from Confirm Packaged Load - Trip. You must enter the registration number to confirm the load. You can also specify to update other trips for this vehicle, load date, and shift, and to update the Connected Vehicle table.  
See Defining a Vehicle (P49010) and Defining a Connected Vehicle (P49025). |
| **Assigning documents to print** | You can access the Document Selection Window from Confirm Packaged Load - Trip or it displays automatically if you have set the appropriate processing option. The window displays the documents that will be printed upon successful load confirmation and gives you an option to override the assigned documents by order detail line.  
See Printing Delivery Documents During Load Confirm. |
| **Entering an external document number** | If you need to create a manual document for customers, you can access the Document Number Entry window to enter an external document number for a particular order. Entering this number updates the Sales Order Detail table. Also, delivery documents will not be printed. |

### Confirming Load and Delivery by Sales Order

You confirm load and delivery of a sales order, typically, when the product is being picked up by the customer. You review load data by order, rather than by trip, so you can confirm all of the product on an order. Trips are not allowed when confirming by order.  

When you confirm a load by order, the system records the order number to the item ledger. The system creates a separate record for each order line confirmed.
You can perform three types of load and delivery by sales order:

- Confirm load and delivery of a bulk order
- Confirm load and delivery of a bulk order by batch
- Confirm load and delivery of a packaged order

You can confirm the load and delivery of bulk orders individually or by batch, to speed the process.

**To confirm load and delivery of a bulk order**

| Star | From Load and Delivery Management (G49), choose Picking/Loading Operations  
| From Picking and Loading Operations (G4912), choose Confirm Bulk Load - Order |

You can confirm the load and delivery of bulk products on an order in one step. For example, you can confirm and deliver bulk products that are being picked up at the depot by the customer.

If you want to confirm the loading from a tank containing commingled stock, you must specify the owner to indicate to the system for which owner of stock in the tank to adjust inventory. Enter the owner’s address book number for each order line. If the stock is not your own, processing option settings in the Load and Delivery Transaction Server prevent the system from creating general ledger entries.

You can specify in the Confirm Bulk Load processing options the owner to use as the default value for tanks containing stock commingled for duty, when duty is paid, or when duty is not paid.

**On Confirm Bulk Load - Order**

1. Complete the following fields or accept the default values:
   - Order Number
11B Confirm Load and Delivery

- Document Type
- Load Date
- Load Time
- Delivery Date

2. Accept the entries.
   The system displays the load information for the product specified for the order.

3. Accept the information in the following fields or make corrections, if necessary:
   - Quantity Loaded
   - Tank ID
   - Owner
   - Temperature

4. Accept the information.
   The system returns to the Confirm Bulk Load - Order form.

5. Choose the Load and Deliver Order option.
   Additional windows or forms might display, prompting you to confirm additional information, depending on the particular trip and the processing option settings.

What You Should Know About

**Recording dip readings**
You can access the Dip Volume Calculator from Confirm Bulk Load - Order to record dip readings and calculate standard volume for a bulk product.


**Assigning documents to print**
You can access the Document Selection Window from Confirm Bulk Load - Order or it displays automatically if you have set the appropriate processing option. The window displays the documents that will be printed upon successful load confirmation and gives you an option to override the assigned documents by order detail line.

See Printing Delivery Documents During Load Confirm.

**Recording weighbridge information**
You can access the Weighbridge Information form from Confirm Bulk Load - Order to record weighbridge readings and calculate standard volume or weight for a bulk product.

See Calculating Volume from Weighbridge Information (P415104) in the Bulk Stock Management Guide.
Specifying a carrier

To specify the carrier to receive the voucher, choose the Additional Parameters option. This accesses the Additional Order Information window, where you can enter the carrier number. In some situations, you might not know the carrier until load confirm. If you do not choose to enter the carrier number, the system uses the default carrier from the billing instructions at order entry.

Entering test results

While confirming the load and delivery of a bulk order, you can enter valid test results. If testing has been set up for the item/customer combination for the order, but you haven’t recorded test results, you will not receive an error message when you choose to confirm. You must know that you need to enter test results. To do so, choose the option for Test Results Revisions.

See Entering Test Results (P3711) in the Quality Management Guide.

See Also

- Setting Up Transaction Server Report Writers (P 38300)
- About Commingled Stock in the Bulk Stock Management Guide

To confirm load and delivery of a bulk order by batch

To speed the load and delivery confirm process for bulk orders, you can confirm a group of orders by batch. The Batch Bulk Load Confirm report writer program allows you to enter the sales order numbers you want to confirm. Running the program load confirms and delivery confirms the orders in one step. You can run Batch Bulk Load Confirm in proof or final mode. Both modes generate a report of orders that successfully load confirm. Final mode updates tables for the orders that successfully load confirm. Proof mode generates a report, but updates no tables.
To confirm load and delivery of a packaged order

From Load and Delivery Management (G49), choose Picking/Loading Operations
From Picking and Loading Operations (G4912), choose Confirm Packaged Load - Order

You can confirm the load and delivery of packaged products on an order in one step. For example, you can confirm the load and delivery when product is being picked up at the depot by the customer.

On Confirm Packaged Load - Order

1. Complete the following fields or accept the default values:
   - Order Number
   - Document Type
   - Load Date
   - Load Time
   - Delivery Date

2. Accept the entries.
   The system displays the load information for the product specified for the order.

3. Accept the information in the following fields or make corrections, if necessary:
   - Quantity Loaded
   - Location
   - Lot

4. Choose the Additional Parameters option.
   The Additional Order Information window appears.
5. On Additional Order Information, complete the following field:
   - Carrier Number

6. Accept the information.
   The system returns to the Confirm Packaged Load - Order form.

7. Choose the Load and Deliver Order option.
   Additional windows or forms might display, prompting you to confirm additional information, depending on the particular trip and the processing option settings.

What You Should Know About

**Entering agreement numbers**
You can access the Agreement Entry Window from Confirm Packaged Load - Order to enter the agreement number and supplement number for a sales order. In many cases, you don’t know the agreement number or supplement number until the truck arrives to be loaded. The agreement management information must be set up prior to entering this information here.

If the order source is from a foreign depot, then you must enter a borrow agreement number.

See Defining Agreement Relationships (P38010) in the Agreement Management Guide.

**Assigning documents to print**
You can access the Document Selection Window from Confirm Packaged Load - Order or it displays automatically if you have set the appropriate processing option. The window displays the documents that will be printed upon successful load confirmation and gives you an option to override the assigned documents by order detail line.

See Printing Delivery Documents During Load Confirm.

**Entering test results**
While confirming the load and delivery of a packaged order, you might need to enter valid test results. If testing has been set up for the item/customer combination for the order, but you haven’t recorded test results, you will not receive an error message when you choose to confirm. You must know that you need to enter test results. To do so, choose the option for Test Results Revisions.

See Entering Test Results (P3711) in the Quality Management Guide.

Confirming a Credit Order

From Load and Delivery Management (G49), choose Picking>Loading Operations
From Picking and Loading Operations (G4912), choose Confirm Bulk Load - Credit Order
You confirm a credit order to reverse accounts receivable entries generated by an invoice printed in error or when product is returned to the depot. Confirming a credit order increases inventory, as opposed to confirming a load by order, which decreases inventory.

To confirm a credit order

On Confirm Bulk Load - Credit Order

1. Complete the following fields:
   - Load Date
   - Load Time
   - Delivery Date
   - Order Number
   - Print Depot

   The system displays the order information.

2. Choose the Load and Deliver Order option.

Processing Options

See Bulk Load Confirmation (P49510).
See Packaged Load Confirmation (P49530).
Confirming Delivery

You confirm delivery of products to indicate to the system the quantities delivered versus the quantities loaded. You can confirm delivery as a separate step, rather than confirming load and delivery simultaneously from a load confirm form. To confirm delivery, you must have assigned the sales order lines to a trip, then performed a load confirm.

If the quantity delivered equals the quantity loaded, you can perform a “mass delivery confirm” for the trip or sales order. If the quantity delivered varies from the quantity loaded, resulting in product left on board the vehicle, you must confirm each delivery and indicate the disposition of the quantity differences.

This section contains the following:

- Confirming Batch Delivery
- Confirming Bulk Delivery
- Recording Bulk Disposition
- Confirming Packaged Delivery
- Recording Packaged Disposition
- Recording Trip Worksheet Information

Before You Begin

- Confirm a load by trip. See Confirming a Bulk Load by Trip (P49510) and Confirming a Packaged Load by Trip (P49530).

See Also

- Entering Aviation and Marine Information (P49510B, P49510C) for information on entering additional information for aviation and marine orders during delivery confirmation

Confirming Batch Delivery

Batch delivery confirmation verifies to the system the delivery of product where the quantity delivered equals the quantity loaded. You can confirm batch delivery for bulk and packaged products.

Complete the following tasks to perform batch delivery confirmation:
Confirm batch delivery by trip
Confirm batch delivery by sales order
Review the exception report

Confirming batch delivery submits the selected records to batch processing in the system. If a trip or sales order in the batch does not pass one or more edits in the batch program, it will not be delivery confirmed. You can review these errors on the Batch Confirmation Exception report.

To confirm batch delivery by trip

From Load and Delivery Management (G49), choose Delivery Operations
From Delivery Operations (G4913), choose Batch Delivery Confirm - Trip

When the quantity of product delivered equals the quantity loaded for a trip, you can confirm batch delivery by trip. This process allows you to confirm all of the trips for a day at the same time.

If you are using an automated gantry system, you can specify a processing option to enable the download, upon successful delivery confirmation, of loading information for subsequent trips to the system.

On Batch Delivery Confirm – Trip

1. Complete the following field or accept the default value:
   - Delivery Date

2. Complete the following required field for each trip you wish to confirm.
   - Trip Number
3. Choose the add option.
   The system displays the load date and depot for each trip you entered and assigns a batch number.

4. Access the detail area (F4).

5. Review the following field to determine the records to process:
   - Posted P/ X

6. Choose the trip records to submit to batch processing.

7. To confirm delivery of the selected records, choose the Batch Submit option.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Delivery Date</td>
<td>The date that this order line is delivery confirmed. Form-specific information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>You cannot change the delivery date once you have added records on the Mass Delivery Confirmation form. If you want to change the delivery date, you must delete the sales order or trip records you have added, change the delivery date, and then add the records again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Posted P/ X</td>
<td>The posting status for a particular transaction in the Transportation files. Valid codes are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P       Posted, this transaction cannot be altered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X       Transactions have been processed unsuccessfully at least once and must be reprocessed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Blank  Unposted status.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
What You Should Know About

Searching for a trip

You must enter at least one trip number in order to confirm batch delivery. If you don’t know the trip number, you can search for it by accessing the Trip Search window from the Trip Number field.

Viewing additional trip information

To view additional information about a trip, you can access the Trip Maintenance form from Batch Delivery Confirm - Trip. Then, return to Batch Delivery Confirm - Trip to complete the batch delivery confirmation process.

To confirm batch delivery by sales order

From Load and Delivery Management (G49), choose Delivery Operations
From Delivery Operations (G4913), choose Batch Delivery Confirm - Order

When the quantity of product delivered equals the quantity loaded for a sales order, you can confirm batch delivery by sales order. This process allows you to confirm all of the sales orders for a day at the same time. The sales orders must be assigned to a trip in order to confirm batch delivery.

On Batch Delivery Confirm – Order

1. Complete the following field or accept the default value:
   - Delivery Date

2. Complete the following required field for each trip you wish to confirm.
3. Choose the add option.
   The system displays the ship to location, customer, and trip information, if it exists, for each sales order you entered and assigns a batch number.

4. Access the detail area (F4).

5. Review the following field to determine the records to process:
   - Posted P/X

6. Choose the sales order records to submit to batch processing.

7. To confirm delivery of the selected records, choose the Batch Submit option.

What You Should Know About

Viewing additional sales order information

To view additional information about a sales order, you can access the Sales Order form from Batch Delivery Confirm - Order. Then, return to Batch Delivery Confirm - Order to complete the batch delivery confirmation process.
To review the exception report

When you submit trips and orders for batch delivery confirmation, the system creates a batch for processing. If a trip or order in the batch does not pass one or more edits in the batch program, its delivery will not be confirmed. Such trips or orders are printed on the Batch Confirmation Exception Report.

You can review the report to determine the cause of a failed delivery confirm. Then, you can correct the errors and submit the trip for processing again.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trip Number</th>
<th>Trip Depot</th>
<th>Sales Order Number</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Company</th>
<th>Error Message</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1122</td>
<td>DEPOT1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(7) Trip has balance to disposition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1123</td>
<td>DEPOT1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(7) Trip has balance to disposition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1124</td>
<td>DEPOT1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(7) Trip has balance to disposition</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Processing Options

See Batch Confirmation - By Trip (P49730).

Confirming Bulk Delivery

Delivery confirmation for bulk products can be used for confirm product that was delivered as loaded or to confirm delivery of product where the quantity delivered on a trip differs from the quantity loaded, resulting in product left on board the vehicle. This process allows you to enter the actual delivery quantities for a trip or sales order if necessary. If you have product left over, you must assign the disposition of the remaining product.

A toggle function allows you to confirm delivery by viewing compartment quantities, or the total order quantity. When displaying the total order quantity the temperature and density information comes from the first compartment of the vehicle. When you confirm delivery for a total order quantity, the program begins with the first compartment on the order and relieves the other compartment quantities sequentially. This might not accurately reflect the compartments of any quantities left on board. If you have quantity remaining in a compartment, you can change the compartment number during bulk disposition.

You can specify whether you want to display the compartment-centric or order-centric version when you enter the program in the processing option.

Complete the following tasks to confirm bulk delivery:

- Confirm bulk delivery by trip
- Confirm bulk delivery by sales order
- Confirm bulk delivery for a milk run trip (optional)
See Also

Recording Bulk Disposition

Compartment-Centric Confirm Bulk Delivery

Order-Centric Confirm Bulk Delivery
What You Should Know About

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Recording dip readings</td>
<td>You can access the Dip Volume Calculator from Confirm Bulk Delivery to record dip readings and calculate standard volume for a bulk product. See Calculating Volume from Dip Readings (P415102) in the Bulk Stock Management Guide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recording weighbridge information</td>
<td>You can access the Weighbridge Information form from Confirm Bulk Delivery to record weighbridge readings and calculate standard volume or weight for a bulk product. See Calculating Volume from Weighbridge Information (P415104) in the Bulk Stock Management Guide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performing a four point analysis</td>
<td>You can access Four Point Analysis Maintenance from Confirm Bulk Delivery to calculate gain or loss for a bulk product on a trip. See Calculating Gain or Loss for Received Products (P415109) in the Bulk Stock Management Guide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Searching for a trip</td>
<td>You must enter a trip number in order to confirm delivery by trip. If you don't know the trip number, you can search for it by accessing the Trip Search window from the Trip Number field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recording customer payments</td>
<td>You can access the Bank Deposit Entry form to record customer payments received at delivery. You can record receipts manually or via an optical or magnetic reader. The system uses the information you enter to process cash receipts in batch mode. See Entering Batch Receipts (P03121) in the Accounts Receivable Guide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entering an external document number</td>
<td>If you need to create a manual document for customers, you can access the Document Number Entry window to enter an external document number for a particular order. Entering this number updates the Sales Order Detail table. Also, delivery documents will not be printed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also

- Recording Bulk Disposition (P49715)
To confirm bulk delivery by trip

When the quantity of bulk product delivered differs from the quantity loaded for a trip, you must confirm the quantity delivered and assign the disposition of the remaining product.

If you are using an automated gantry system, you can specify a processing option to enable the download, upon successful delivery confirmation, of loading information for subsequent trips to the system.

On Confirm Bulk Delivery

1. Complete the following fields:
   - Delivery Date
   - Depot
   - Trip Number

2. Accept the entries.
   The system displays the trip information.

3. Access the detail area.

4. Complete the following fields or leave blank and accept the entries to allow the system to complete them with the default values from load confirm:
   - Temperature
   - Density
   - Density Temperature
   - Disposition Code
   - Quantity Delivered
5. To confirm delivery of the trip, choose the Delivery Confirm option.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Density</td>
<td>Identifies your company’s standard for density. You can also use this field for pack size and weight information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disposition Code</td>
<td>Indicates the action to be taken on the quantity remaining on an order. Valid options are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B Backorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C Cancel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S Leave amount shippable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>K Cancel the entire remaining, including backorders</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Processing Options

See Bulk Delivery Confirmation (P49710).

To confirm bulk delivery by sales order

When the quantity of bulk product delivered differs from the quantity loaded for a sales order, you must confirm the delivery and assign the disposition of the remaining product.

When you enter an order number, the system checks the order detail lines for multiple trips on the order. If multiple trips exist, a window appears, showing the order detail lines and their associated trip numbers. You must select one trip at a time to return to the Confirm Bulk Delivery program. The trip status is not updated when the order is confirmed, unless the order was the last order on the trip.

On Confirm Bulk Delivery

1. Complete the following fields:
   - Delivery Date
   - Depot
   - Order Number
   - Order Type

2. Accept the entries.
   The system displays the order information.

3. Access the detail area.

4. Complete the following fields or leave blank and accept the entries to allow the system to complete them with the default values from load confirm:
   - Temperature
   - Density
   - Density Temperature
12B Confirm Delivery

- Disposition/Line ID
- Quantity Loaded

5. To confirm delivery of the sales order, choose the Delivery Confirm option.

To confirm bulk delivery for a milk run trip

A milk run trip is unique in that no orders are requested or destinations planned. The driver goes door-to-door selling the products and returns to the depot with the delivery information. The driver might issue manual invoices or delivery documents at the time of delivery.

Initially, you enter a planning (dummy) sales order, create a trip, and load confirm the trip. Then, you confirm the delivery and enter the customer Ship To addresses, item numbers, and quantities delivered. The system immediately creates the necessary sales orders, via the Batch Order Creation program, for each delivery address and assigns their status as delivered. You can also enter the invoice or document number. When you complete the delivery confirm process, the system closes the original planning sales order.

You can also enter the opening and closing meter readings from the vehicle to have the program calculate the quantity delivered. This becomes the sales order quantity. If the closing meter reading is less than the opening meter reading, the program assumes that the meter ‘rolled over.’ Each click on the meter is a single unit equal to the trip unit of measure.

A milk run trip is designated during trip creation with a Trip Type beginning with ‘M’ for the first position of the special handling code.

If you are using an automated gantry system, you can specify a processing option that enables the download, upon successful delivery confirmation, of loading information for subsequent trips to the system.

On Confirm Bulk Delivery

1. Confirm the delivery of a bulk product for a milk run trip.

   The Milk Run Delivery Confirmation form appears.
2. On Milk Run Delivery Confirmation, complete the following fields to confirm the delivery:
   - Delivery Date
   - Document Number
   - Ship To Organization Number
   - Compartment Number
   - Quantity
   - Temperature
   - Density
   - Density Temperature
   - Document Type

3. Access the detail area (F4).
4. Complete the following fields or accept the default values:
   - Delivery Date
   - Beginning Reading
   - Ending Reading

5. Accept the entries.
   The system returns you to the Confirm Bulk Delivery form to continue with the bulk delivery confirmation process.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Confirming Depot</td>
<td>This business unit represents the depot that is the next destination for this vehicle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ship To Org No</td>
<td>The address number of the location to which you want to ship this order. The address book provides default values for customer address, including street, city, state, zip code, and country.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logical Compartment</td>
<td>The compartment number in a connected vehicle. A connected vehicle is a number of vehicles with compartments. The logical compartment number represents the compartments as if the connected vehicle were one vehicle. Example: Three vehicles are connected. The first is the power unit, the second has 4 compartments and the third has 3 compartments. The first 4 logical compartment numbers equal the compartment numbers on the second vehicle. The 5th, 6th, and 7th logical compartments represent the compartments in the third vehicle.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Confirm Delivery**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Quantity</td>
<td>The number of units that are on board in the vehicle compartment based on the unit of measure classification field on the form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beginning Reading</td>
<td>The beginning (opening) meter reading before the product flows through a pipeline. In order to calculate the ambient volume, an after (closing) meter reading is required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ending Reading</td>
<td>The closing reading of the meter at the date and time specified by the user. This indicates the quantity of product that has flowed through the meter when the closing readings are taken. In order to calculate the ambient volume, an after (closing) meter reading is required.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**See Also**
- Creating a Trip (P49350) for more information on milk run trips

**Recording Bulk Disposition**

When recording the delivery of bulk products, you might have product left on board the vehicle. This might occur, for example, if the customer’s tank is full and cannot accept all the product ordered. You need to assign the disposition of the product by indicating what to do with the remaining product.

When recording bulk product disposition, you can:
- Record a gain or loss of the product during the delivery, such as due to spillage or evaporation.
- Record an unscheduled delivery. When you assign this disposition, the system creates a sales order for the Ship To customer or updates the existing order record, if found. Also, you can specify to record to another existing order.
- Designate that the remaining product be left on board to be used on the next trip.
- Designate that the remaining product be returned to the tank at the depot.

When you record the disposition of commingled stock, you must specify the owner to indicate to the system for which owner of stock in the tank to adjust inventory. Enter the owner’s address book number for each order line. If the stock is not your own, processing option settings in the Load and Delivery Transaction Server prevent the system from creating general ledger entries.

You can specify in the Bulk Disposition processing options the owner to use as the default value for tanks containing stock commingled for duty, when duty is paid, or when duty is not paid.
Complete the following tasks:
- Record bulk product disposition
- Record disposition to an existing order

To record bulk product disposition

On Confirm Bulk Delivery

1. Confirm a bulk delivery with product remaining on the vehicle.
   See Confirming Bulk Delivery (P49710).
   The Bulk Disposition form appears.
The following fields indicate the product remaining on the vehicle:

- Compartment Number
- Remaining Primary

2. On Bulk Disposition, complete the following fields or accept the default values:

- Trip Depot
- Vehicle ID
- Registration Number
- Trip Number
- Transaction Date
- Transaction Time

3. Do one of the following:
   To record a gain or loss, complete the following field:
   - Reason Code
   To indicate that the product be left on board the vehicle, complete the following field:
   - Left On Board
   To indicate that the product be returned to the tank, complete the following fields:
   - Tank Owner
   - Tank Quantity
   To record an unscheduled delivery, complete the following fields:
- Ship to Organization
- Charge Quantity

4. Choose the Update Disposition Files option.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remaining Primary</td>
<td>The quantity of units affected by this transaction. Form-specific information The amount of product remaining in the primary stocking unit of measure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compartment Number</td>
<td>The unique identifier associated with one of the storage compartments of this vehicle. Some vehicles (especially those designed to carry only packaged goods) have only a single compartment. For a single compartment vehicle, the compartment capacity represents the total storage capacity of the vehicle itself.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registration/ License Number</td>
<td>Identifies the identification number that appears on the license, permit, or certificate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date - Order/ Transaction</td>
<td>The date that an order was entered into the system. This date determines which effective level that the system uses for inventory pricing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time - Transaction</td>
<td>The time that the transaction occurred. It is used by reconciliations when reconciling all transactions through a given date and time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reason Code</td>
<td>A user defined code (system 42/ type RC) that explains the purpose for a transaction. For example, you can indicate the reason that you are returning items, such as the goods were damaged in shipment or too many goods were shipped. Form-specific information A code that indicates a gain/loss reason for the remaining product. If there is quantity in the Remaining Primary field, you must enter a gain/loss code in the Reason Code field.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Field Explanation

**Address Number - Ship To**
The address number of the location to which you want to ship this order. The address book provides default values for customer address, including street, city, state, zip code, and country.

*Form-specific information*
The ship to address of the customer you delivered the remaining quantity to. When you update the disposition tables, the system also creates a sales order for this ship to customer.

**Note:** Document Processing Control and Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) Processing Control can be used to determine document and EDI processing by customer and program. Document Processing Control determines whether a program prints or faxes. EDI Processing Control determines how EDI transactions are processed for specific customers.

**Left On Board**
The number of units that are on board in the vehicle compartment.

*Form-specific information*
If the remaining product is to be left on the vehicle and used for the next trip, type the quantity of the remaining product in this field.

**Tank ID**
An 8-character field identifying the tank as defined on the Branch/Plant Constants form.

*Form-specific information*
This field is used if the remaining product is being returned to the tank at the depot.

### What You Should Know About

**Splitting a disposition**
You might need to split the disposition of the product left in a compartment. To do so, you can access the Compartment Disposition window, which provides multiple lines per compartment to assign the disposition.

**Recording disposition after delivery confirm**
You might not want to record product disposition during the delivery confirmation process. Or, you might need to record disposition at a later time. You can access the Bulk Product Disposition form from the Delivery Operations menu. Alternatively, you can access the In-Transit Balance by Item or In-Transit Balance by Vehicle forms from the Load and Delivery Management Inquiries menu and choose the Bulk Disposition option.
Changing compartment information

If the product left-on-board compartment is different than the one assigned during delivery confirmation, you can access the Left on Board Compartment Allocation window to change the designated compartment. Any changes will be reflected when you return to the Bulk Disposition form.

The Left on Board Compartment Allocation window displays all of the compartments that were loaded. Quantity onboard represents any quantity onboard the vehicle from the Load and Delivery Item Balance table less any quantity allocated on the Bulk Disposition form. Complete the adjustment quantity to indicate the quantity in a particular compartment you want to adjust. You must not have any remaining quantity left for these changes to take effect.

Reviewing new sales order information

When you record an unscheduled delivery and update the disposition, the system creates a new sales order record. To review the new sales order information, choose View Last Sales Order from the Bulk Disposition form.

Dispositioning lot-controlled product

If you choose to record a disposition of return to tank, the Bulk Disposition calls the Bulk Stock Movements program to record the lot information.

See Also

- Setting Up Transaction Server Report Writers (P98300)
- About Commingled Stock in the Bulk Stock Management Guide

To record disposition to an existing order

You might need to record bulk product disposition to an existing order, such as with an express delivery, which requires a change in the trip after load confirmation because the vehicle is already in-transit. The existing order must not be assigned to a trip. When you record disposition to an existing order you can also enter a sales order, line number, and order type. Additionally, you can access the Dispatcher Workbench to select one or more orders.

When you choose the Update Disposition option, the Load and Delivery Transaction Server does the following:

- Updates the Sales Order Detail table (F4211)
- Updates the Sales Order Detail - Tag table (F49211)
- Reverses the commitment to any soft- or hard-committed inventory for the sales order lines you are updating

On Confirm Bulk Delivery

1. Confirm a bulk delivery with product remaining on the vehicle.

   See Confirming Bulk Delivery (P49710).

   The Bulk Disposition form appears.
12B Confirm Delivery

The following fields indicate the product remaining on the vehicle:

- Compartment Number
- Remaining Primary

2. On Bulk Disposition, complete the following fields or accept the default values:

- Trip Depot
- Vehicle ID
- Registration Number
- Trip Number
- Transaction Date
- Transaction Time

3. Choose the Compartment Disposition option for the order line. The Compartment Disposition Window appears.
4. On the Compartment Disposition Window, choose the Dispatcher Workbench option. 
   The Dispatcher Workbench form appears.

5. If the Trip Criteria mode is displayed, choose the Toggle Mode option to change 
   the mode to S.O. Criteria.

6. Choose the Retrieve into Trip Maintenance/ Product Allocation option for the 
   order to which you want to assign the disposition. 
   The system returns the information to the Compartment Disposition Window.

7. Accept the entries. 
   The system returns to the Bulk Disposition form.
What You Should Know About

Using Bulk Disposition
You cannot add, change, or delete orders from Bulk Disposition.

Processing Options
See Bulk Disposition (P49715).

Confirming Packaged Delivery

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>From Load and Delivery Management (G49), choose Delivery Operations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From Delivery Operations (G4913), choose Confirm Packaged Delivery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Delivery confirmation for packaged products allows you to confirm the delivery of the loaded quantities for a trip or sales order. If you have product left over, the system returns it to inventory.

You can confirm two types of packaged deliveries:

- Confirm packaged delivery by trip
- Confirm packaged delivery by sales order

What You Should Know About

Searching for a depot
You can access the Business Unit Name Search window to search for a depot.

Recording customer payments
You can access the Bank Deposit Entry form to record customer payments received at delivery. You can record receipts manually or via an optical or magnetic reader. The system uses the information you enter to process cash receipts in batch mode.

See Entering Batch Receipts (P03121) in the Accounts Receivable Guide.

Entering an external document number
If you need to create a manual document for customers, you can access the Document Number Entry window to enter an external document number for a particular order. Entering this number updates the Sales Order Detail table. Also, delivery documents will not be printed.

See Also

- Recording Packaged Disposition (P49720)
To confirm packaged delivery by trip

Confirming packaged delivery by trip displays all the orders on the trip.

On Confirm Packaged Delivery

1. Complete the following fields:
   - Delivery Date
   - Depot
   - Trip Number
2. Accept the entries.
   The system displays the trip information.
3. Access the detail area to review additional trip information.
4. To confirm delivery of the trip, choose the Deliver Confirm option.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Delivery Date</td>
<td>The date that the shipment to the customer is confirmed as shipped. This date will be updated to the Sales Order Detail file at shipment confirmation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

What You Should Know About

Searching for a trip

You must enter a trip number in order to confirm delivery by trip. If you don't know the trip number, you can search for it by accessing the Trip Search window from the Trip Number field.
To confirm packaged delivery by sales order

Confirming delivery by sales order displays only the products for a particular sales order. When you enter an order number, the system checks the order detail lines for multiple trips on the order. If the order is on multiple trips, a window displays showing the order detail lines and their associated trip numbers. You must select one trip.

On Confirm Packaged Delivery

1. Complete the following fields:
   - Delivery Date
   - Depot
   - Order Number

2. Accept the entries.
   The system displays the trip information.

3. Access the detail area to review additional trip information.

4. To confirm delivery of the trip, choose the Deliver Confirm option.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Order Number</td>
<td>The number that identifies an original document. This can be a voucher, an invoice, unapplied cash, a journal entry number, and so on.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Processing Options

See Packaged Delivery Confirmation (P49720).

Recording Packaged Disposition

From Load and Delivery Management (G49), choose Delivery Operations
From Delivery Operations (G4913), choose Confirm Packaged Delivery

When the quantity of packaged product delivered differs from the quantity loaded for a trip, you must assign the disposition by indicating that you have remaining product going back to stock, then confirm the delivery. This might occur, for example, if the customer does not accept all the product ordered. If you overwrite the quantities assigned during load confirm, the system automatically assigns the difference back to inventory in the location you specify.
To record packaged disposition

On Confirm Packaged Delivery

1. Complete the following fields:
   - Delivery Date
   - Depot
   - Trip Number

2. Accept the entries.
   The system displays the trip information.

3. Complete the following fields to record the disposition:
   - Delivered Quantity
   - Disposition Code
   - Location
   - Lot

4. Access the detail area to review additional trip information.

5. To confirm delivery of the trip, choose the Deliver Confirm option.

See Also

- Confirming Packaged Delivery (P49720) for the processing options for this program
Recording Trip Worksheet Information

During a trip, the driver records data, such as departure and return times for the depot, arrival and departure times for each delivery address, and how time was spent on a stop, on the Trip Worksheet. When the driver returns to the depot with the completed worksheet, you enter the information. Typically, this is done during the confirm delivery process.

The system uses this information to calculate freight charges based on the actual mileage of the vehicle. You can use the information on the Trip Worksheet to evaluate vehicle and driver efficiency and compare actual versus estimated trip duration.

Before You Begin

- Print the Trip Worksheet. See Printing the Trip Worksheet (P 49500).

To record Trip Worksheet information

On the delivery confirm form for bulk or packaged products

1. Access Record Trip Worksheet Information.

2. On Record Trip Worksheet Information, complete the following fields or accept the default values:
   - Depot
   - Trip Number

3. Complete the following fields in the header portion for the arrival and departure information for the trip:
- Depart Date
- Depart Time
- Depart Odometer
- Arrival Date
- Arrival Time
- Arrival Odometer

4. Complete the following fields in the detail portion for each delivery address:
- Arrival Date
- Arrival Time
- Arrival Odometer
- Depart Date
- Depart Time

5. Complete the following optional fields in the detail portion for each delivery address:
- Time Start
- Time End
- Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date - Arrival</td>
<td>The actual date that the vehicle arrived.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time - Start (HH/ MM)</td>
<td>This field identifies the start time of a stop on a trip. Enter the time in 24-hour form. For example, 7 a.m. as 07:00, but 7 p.m. as 19:00.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time - End (HH/ MM)</td>
<td>This field identifies the end time of a stop on a trip. Enter the time in 24-hour form. For example, 7 a.m. as 07:00, but 7 p.m. as 19:00.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stop Type</td>
<td>Identifies how time was spent on a stop during the life of a trip.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

What You Should Know About

**Alternative access**

Alternatively, you can record Trip Worksheet information from the Confirm Bulk Delivery and Confirm Packaged Delivery forms during the confirm delivery process.

**Processing Options**

See [Trip Sheet Entry (P49760)](#).
Enter Aviation and Marine Information

Entering Aviation and Marine Information

From Load and Delivery Management (G49), choose Picking/Loading Operations.
From Picking and Loading Operations (G4912), choose Confirm Bulk Load – Order or Confirm Load and Delivery Option.

While confirming the load or delivery of products for the aviation and marine industry, you can record additional sales order information, such as flight or vessel numbers, fueling times, and arrival and departure times. Typically, you record aviation and marine information for bulk products, but you can also record this information for packaged products.

Depending on whether you enter an aviation or marine sales order, you enter information specific to an aircraft or vessel. You can enter this information during sales order entry or during load or delivery confirm. Alternatively, you can enter partial information during sales order entry and complete the information later, during load or delivery confirmation.

A processing option in the load confirm and delivery confirm programs controls whether the Additional Order Information screen displays. When you confirm the load and delivery of an aviation or marine order, the system determines the version of the Additional Order Information program by the processing option setting in the Confirm Bulk Delivery program.

This section includes instructions for the following:

- To enter aviation information
- To enter marine information

Before You Begin

- Enter an aviation and a marine order. See Entering Header Information and Working with Detail Information (P4211) in the Sales Order Management Guide.

- Set the processing option in the confirm load or delivery program to access the Additional Order Information window for recording aviation or marine sales order information

See Also

- Confirming a Load by Trip (P49510), Confirming Load and Delivery (P49510), and Confirming Delivery (P49710)
To enter aviation information

On the selected confirm load or confirm load and delivery screen

1. Confirm the load or load and delivery of an aviation order.
   The Additional Order Information screen appears.

2. On Additional Order Information, complete the following fields or accept the default values:
   - Flight Number
13B Enter Aviation and Marine Information

- Origin
- Destination
- Aircraft Type

If this information was entered during sales order entry, you can accept the default values or make changes. Alternatively, you can enter the information at this time.

If a processing option is set, these fields are required.

3. To enter meter information, complete the following fields:
   - Meter Ticket
   - Opening Reading
   - Closing Reading

   If you complete one of these fields, you must complete them all.

4. Complete any additional optional fields you require.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Flight Number</td>
<td>Flight number expressed as an 8-character alpha field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Origin</td>
<td>Denotes the city of origin for a flight or cruise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Destination</td>
<td>Destination for aircraft or vessel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aircraft Type</td>
<td>Designation of the type of aircraft.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To enter marine information

On the selected confirm load or delivery screen

1. Confirm the load or load and delivery of a marine order.
   The Additional Order Information screen appears.

2. On Additional Order Information, complete the following fields:
   - Ship Name
   - Fueling Port
   - Origin
- **Destination**
  
  If this information was entered during sales order entry, you can accept the default values or make changes. Alternatively, you can enter the information at this time.

3. To enter meter information, complete the following fields:
   - **Meter Ticket**
   - **Opening Reading**
   - **Closing Reading**

   If you complete one of these fields, you must complete them all.

4. Complete any additional optional fields you require.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fueling Port</td>
<td>The port at which a vessel is fueled.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Enter Additional Charges

Entering Additional Charges

As part of your daily operations, you might need to enter additional charges to a sales order during load or delivery confirmation. For example, while recording the load and delivery of an aviation order, you might also want to record charges for handling baggage or cleaning. You can enter additional charges for both bulk and packaged products. You can record additional charges from any confirm load or delivery form.

To enter additional charges

On the selected confirm load or delivery form

   The Additional Sales Order Line Entry window appears.

   ![Additional Sales Order Line Entry Window]

   The system completes the following fields with the actual values:
   - Order Number
   - Line Number
   - Quantity

2. On Additional Sales Order Line Entry, choose the order number line you want the new sales order line to be related to.

   An additional window appears.

   ![Additional Window]

3. On Additional Sales Order Line Entry, complete the following fields:
   - Description
   - Line Type

4. Complete the following optional fields:
   - Quantity
   - Unit Price
   - Extended Price
- Unit Cost
- Extended Cost

5. Choose the Update Sales Order option.
Understand Gantry Loading

About Gantry Loading

The JD Edwards World gantry subsystem is a set of programs designed to support connectivity to any gantry or loading rack system, also known as a Process Control System (PCS) or Terminal Automation System (TAS). The programs enable trip information to be downloaded to the gantry for loading vehicles and load confirmation information to be uploaded from the gantry to the system. Gantry information is communicated automatically upon trip creation, load confirmation, and delivery confirmation, or can be downloaded in batch mode.

The following graphic illustrates the basic integration of the gantry within the load and delivery process.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Load and Delivery Management system</td>
<td>This includes the gantry subsystem. The only program running in the gantry system is the Gantry Download Control Program.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
15B Understand Gantry Loading

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gantry custom software system</td>
<td>This software belongs to a JD Edwards World client. The software component is required to interface with specific gantry hardware. The software makes program calls to the system's gantry update program for downloading gantry hardware information as required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gantry hardware</td>
<td>This is the physical gantry that is directly controlled by the custom software and indirectly controlled by the system.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following graphic illustrates the communication between the Load and Delivery Management system and the gantry interface.

```
Trip Download
  ▼
  Download Data Queue Interface
    ▼
    Download Data Queue
      ▼
      Download Communications Data Queue
        ▼
        Gantry Custom Software System
          ▼
          Load and Delivery Transaction Server
            ▼
            Delivery Document Control Program
```

```
Files
```

```
Gantry Update Program
```

```
Load and Delivery Transaction Server
```

```
Gantry Custom Software System
```

```
Download Communications Data Queue
```

```
Download Data Queue Interface
```

```
Trip Download
```
When Can You Use a Gantry Interface?

You can use a gantry interface to load bulk products if your loading operations meet the following criteria:

- Orders are built into trips.
- Trips contain only gantry products.
- Trips are loaded from a single gantry.
- Compartments are not loaded from more than one tank (except for inline blending).
- Customer's gantry interface is trip- and compartment-based (not order-based).
- Complete trips are downloaded together. If a single order line is changed, the entire trip must be replaced.
- Delivery tickets and invoices are always printed using the JD Edwards World Load and Delivery Management system.

You must build a trip if you are using an automated gantry system in order to download the sales order and loading information. During load confirmation, the system automatically loads actual quantities.

How Do You Download Information to the Gantry?

During trip creation, load confirmation, delivery confirmation, and trip sequence maintenance, you can set a processing option to automatically download loading information to the gantry. However, if you choose not to download information at these times, you can later access the Batch Download program to download a particular trip or group of trips to the gantry in batch mode.

What Do You Need to Set Up?

Before you can use the gantry system, you must complete the following setup tasks:

- Define the gantry subsystem that enables communication between the gantry load rack and other software components of the Load and Delivery Management system
- Set up interface constants to establish communications parameters between the gantry subsystem and the Load and Delivery Management system
- Set up report writer programs to define the set of programs that control the processing between the Load and Delivery Management system and the gantry

What Is the Gantry Process Flow?

The Load and Delivery Management system communicates with a gantry subsystem with interfaces and programs.
The gantry system sends a trip download request to the download control program’s data queue. For each request, the download control program retrieves information about the order detail lines on the trip, then creates gantry interface header and detail records. The header record identifies the trip. The detail record identifies the product and quantities to be loaded to each compartment of the vehicle.

The download control program places a message in the download communication program’s data queue. The gantry interface has a custom download communication program that receives the message, and then downloads the trip to the gantry. The gantry operator loads the products onto the vehicle.

The gantry interface’s upload program waits for the results of the download to arrive. The program checks the message and processes it depending on its type.

For example, when vehicle loading begins, the gantry system generates a “Load Started” message. The upload program calls the gantry update program to update the gantry and trip tables with the new status. This prevents the dispatcher from adjusting the trip once loading has begun.

If circumstances will not allow you to begin loading the vehicle with the trip selected, the gantry operator can change the status of the trip, which sends a message to the system that the load has been cancelled. The dispatcher can then make any necessary changes to the trip.

When vehicle loading is complete, the gantry system generates a “Load Complete” message. The upload program calls the gantry update program and sends information about the actual product and quantities placed in the vehicle compartments. The system updates the following tables:

- Gantry Interface Header (F49570)
- Gantry Interface Detail (F49571)
- Sales Order Detail (F4211)
- Trip Detail (F4911)

The system then either load confirms or load and delivery confirms the trip, based on the trip type. Invoices or delivery documents can be printed, as needed.

If an error occurs, the upload program calls the gantry update program to update the gantry and trip tables with the new status. The system records information from the gantry so that you can determine the problem. Two types of errors can occur:

- An error in the status returned by the gantry, such as failure of the download, trip update, or trip delete
- An error in the data returned by the gantry, such as product changes and incomplete loads

If no errors occur, the update program indicates to the system to print delivery documents for each order on the trip.

Customer pickup orders at the gantry are processed differently than orders built into trips or normal customer pickup orders. An order generated at the gantry automatically creates an order in the system. Once created, the order is processed through confirm load and delivery.
The gantry system must also communicate to the Load and Delivery Management system any changes in vehicles or compartments. These changes update the Trip Detail table.

How Are Download Requests Generated?

The Load and Delivery Management system generates a download request to the data queue of the download control program using any of the following programs:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Trip Creation/Maintenance</td>
<td>You can set a processing option to submit a download request upon trip approval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trip Sequence Maintenance</td>
<td>You can set a processing option to download changes to the trip sequence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dispatcher Workbench</td>
<td>You can select specific trips to download or retry a previous download.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Batch Download</td>
<td>You can select a batch of trips to be downloaded, based on criteria you specify for depot, load date, shift, and vehicle. You can also specify that only the first trip for a vehicle be downloaded. In this case, you use the delivery confirm process to download the subsequent trips for a vehicle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confirm Bulk Load</td>
<td>You can set a processing option to download the next trip for a vehicle when the prior trip is load confirmed or load and delivery confirmed simultaneously. However, if you are load confirming, you cannot load the vehicle until the prior trip has been delivered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confirm Bulk Delivery</td>
<td>You can set a processing option to download the next trip for a vehicle when the prior trip is delivery confirmed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confirm Mass Delivery</td>
<td>You can set a processing option to download the next trip for a vehicle when the prior trip is delivery confirmed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also

- Downloading Gantry Information (P49578)
- Downloading Selected Trips to the Gantry (P49300)
- Reviewing Gantry Information (P49575)
- Defining the Gantry Subsystem (P40105)
- Setting Up Interface Constants (P495701)
- Setting Up Gantry Report Writers (P49570, P49571, P49572)
- Purging Gantry Records (P49921)
Download Gantry Information

Downloading Gantry Information

From Load and Delivery Management (G49), choose Gantry/Load Rack Inquiry
From Gantry/Load Rack Interface Inquiry (G4939), choose Batch Download

If you are using an automated gantry system or loading rack to load vehicles, you can choose to download trip and loading information to the gantry system. The Batch Download program allows you to specify whether to download a specific trip or a group of trips to the gantry in batch mode.

Sources that cause the system to download trips to the gantry include:

- Trip creation
- Load confirmation
- Delivery confirmation
- Mass delivery confirmation
- Trip sequence maintenance
- Dispatcher workbench activities

In any case, you can set the processing option to automatically download loading information to the gantry. However, if you choose not to download at these times, you can later access the Batch Download program to download a particular trip or group of trips.

After running the program, the system generates a report that confirms a successful download or lists errors, or errors and transactions, that occurred. You can set a processing option to indicate whether to list only errors or errors and transactions.

Before You Begin

- Verify that you built and approved trips. See Creating a Trip (P49350).
- Verify that the subsystem is activated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trip Number</th>
<th>Depot</th>
<th>Seq</th>
<th>Load Dte</th>
<th>Vehicle ID</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Message</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>DEPOT1</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>06/05/16</td>
<td>TMS1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Load and Delivery Management Guide (Revised - January 15, 2007)
Processing Options

See Gantry Batch Download (P49578).
5 Delivery Documents
Overview to Delivery Documents

Objectives

- To understand the types of delivery documents
- To print delivery documents during load confirmation
- To print delivery documents before load confirmation
- To print additional copies of delivery documents
- To understand the requirements for printing delivery documents interactively or in subsystem mode
- To review the status of delivery documents sent to print in batch mode and restart pending print jobs
- To review information on numerically controlled delivery documents that are generated during the course of daily operations

About Delivery Documents

Delivery documents generally provide the delivery instructions for an order or trip and specify the products and quantities to deliver. They serve to transfer ownership of the products to the customer. Some types might also specify the product price and additional charges.

Complete the following tasks:

- Print delivery documents
- Work with delivery document print batch
- Review the document register

What Are the Types of Delivery Documents?

Four types of delivery documents are available:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Document Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bulk Delivery Ticket</td>
<td>This document provides the delivery instructions for the sales order or trip and specifies the bulk products and quantities to be delivered to the customer. It can be used to record additional information about what was actually delivered. This document might also serve to transfer the ownership of the product to the customer. Although the bulk delivery ticket is not intended to be an invoice, you can include price information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulk Invoice</td>
<td>This document provides the delivery instructions for the sales order or trip and specifies the bulk products and quantities to be delivered to the customer. It can be used to record additional information about what was actually delivered. This document also shows the product price, tax, and other additional charges that might apply. It serves to transfer the ownership of the product to the customer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Packaged Delivery Ticket</td>
<td>This document provides the delivery instructions for the sales order or trip and specifies the packaged products and quantities to be delivered to the customer. It can be used to record additional information about what was actually delivered. This document also serves to transfer the ownership of the product to the customer. Although the packaged delivery ticket is not intended to be an invoice, you can include price information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Packaged Invoice</td>
<td>This document provides the delivery instructions for the sales order or trip and specifies the packaged products and quantities to be delivered to the customer. It can be used to record additional information about what was actually delivered. This document also shows the product price, tax, and other additional charges that might apply. This document serves to transfer the ownership of the product to the customer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can print or fax the Bulk Invoice and Packaged Invoice or process them electronically using Electronic Data Interchange (EDI). Specify the output you require in the processing options for the documents. EDI output requires Electronic Commerce, system 47. Fax output requires additional system fax software.

**See Also**

- The Electronic Commerce Guide for information on processing documents electronically
Print Delivery Documents

Printing Delivery Documents

Delivery documents provide the delivery instructions for a sales order or trip and specify the products and quantities to deliver. They serve to transfer ownership of the products to the customer. Some types might also specify the product price and additional charges. You can print delivery tickets or invoices for both bulk and packaged products.

You can print delivery documents automatically during load confirmation or preprint them from the Picking and Loading Operations menu.

If any of the delivery documents require Document Print Control (prenumbered forms), the system prints them interactively. This is because you might need to manually restart the numbering sequence if a printing error occurs.

This section contains the following:

- Defining Delivery Document Control
- Printing Delivery Documents Before Load Confirm
- Printing Delivery Documents During Load Confirm
- Printing Copies of Delivery Documents

Before You Begin

- Set up delivery documents. See Setting Up Delivery Documents.

Defining Delivery Document Control

The Delivery Document Control program (P49550) is a report writer program that runs in the background for all the methods of printing delivery documents.

To define delivery document control

1. To access a report writer versions list, type G81 on the command line to reach the report writer menu.
2. Choose Versions List.

Alternatively, you can access any report writer versions list. Complete the program number for Delivery Document Control Program (P49550) to access the correct versions list.
From the versions list, you can specify in the processing options a variety of printing instructions, such as version numbers, status codes, and document dates.

**What You Should Know About**

**Printing promised delivery date**

To print the promised delivery date on the delivery documents, you can set a processing option for Invoice Date Hierarchy in the Delivery Document Control program. This is useful if you are preloading vehicles for tomorrow’s delivery. The invoice date on the delivery documents will be the promised delivery date, which is tomorrow.

**Processing Options**

See [Delivery Doc Control Process - Load Confirm (P49550)](#).

**Printing Delivery Documents Before Load Confirm**

You preprint delivery documents when no office personnel will be present to prepare the documents during loading of the vehicle, such as during weekends, holidays, or night shifts. Typically, documents are preprinted after a trip is approved. Preprinted documents use the quantities from the sales orders and trips for the quantities on the delivery ticket and/or invoice. You account for any discrepancies between volumes on the documents and the volumes delivered during delivery confirmation. You can choose to print delivery documents by trip or by order.

You can specify in the processing options whether to preprint delivery documents interactively or by batch processing.

Complete the following tasks:

- Print delivery documents by batch processing
- Print delivery documents interactively

If you print delivery documents before the planned delivery date, you can specify in a processing option in the Delivery Document Control program which date to print on the bulk or packaged invoice.

**Before You Begin**

- Verify that the processing option is set to submit delivery documents to batch processing or, if the delivery documents do not use prenumbered forms, you can set the processing option to submit the records for printing interactively.
Set up the report writer version, specifying the document selection criteria for the delivery documents you want to print.

To print delivery documents by batch processing

If the delivery documents you want to preprint do not use prenumbered forms (that is, do not require Document Print Control), you can submit them to batch to print. Specify the document selection criteria in the report writer version.

When you choose Trip-Based Delivery Documents or Order-Based Delivery Documents, the system automatically submits the delivery documents to batch processing. You can enter a specific print control depot in the processing option or leave it blank to use the depot from the selected trips, as specified in the sales order detail line.

If you attempt to print delivery documents that require Document Print Control by submitting them to batch to print, the system creates a print batch record. In this case, you must manually restart the batch process.

To print delivery documents interactively

You can print delivery documents interactively if you want the system to send them directly to print, rather than submitting them to batch processing. If the delivery documents you want to preprint use prenumbered forms (that is, require Document Print Control), you must print them interactively. The Trip-Based and Order-Based programs function differently, depending on whether the documents use prenumbered forms:

- If the delivery documents do not use prenumbered forms, you can set the processing option to submit the records for printing interactively.
- If the delivery documents require prenumbered forms, the Document Print Control form appears, allowing you to choose to print delivery documents now or print them later. You can also enter the document numbers if an error occurs.

On Document Print Control

Complete steps 2-9 for printing delivery documents using prenumbered forms. See Printing Delivery Documents During Load Confirm.

Processing Options

See Trip-Based Delivery Documents (P49548).

See Order-Based Delivery Documents (P49549).

Printing Delivery Documents During Load Confirm

You print delivery documents during load confirmation so that the driver has them when exiting the depot with a load.

You can specify in the processing options whether to:

- Print the delivery documents automatically upon load confirmation
Call the Document Selection window

The Document Selection window displays the delivery document information as defined for a customer and item combination in the Document Set Preference. You can review and change the document selection by order line or confirm what is displayed. You can also specify the additional delivery documents to print. The Document Selection window also appears if the Document Set Preference is not found.

If any of the delivery documents require Document Print Control (that is, prenumbered forms), the system prints them interactively. This is because you might need to manually restart the numbering sequence if a printing error occurs.

If none of the documents requires Document Print Control and the print subsystem is active for delivery documents, the system writes an entry to the data queue and sends them to the print subsystem to be processed.

If you have specified in the depot document print set up to require Document Print Control, the program displays the Document Print Control window, which allows you to control printing information.

Complete the following:
- Print delivery documents in subsystem mode
- Print delivery documents using prenumbered forms

Before You Begin

- Verify that you have set the processing option to print delivery documents
- When printing delivery documents in subsystem-mode, do the following:
  - Verify that the option for Document Print Control is not activated in depot Document Print Setup
  - Verify that the subsystem has been started
- When printing delivery documents using prenumbered forms, Verify that the option for Document Print Control is activated in depot Document Print Setup. See Defining Depot Print Instructions (P49197).

What You Should Know About

Accessing the Document Selection window

You can also access the Document Selection window from the Confirm Bulk Load form if you have not set the processing option to display the window automatically during load confirm.

To print delivery documents in subsystem mode

From Load and Delivery Management (G49), choose Picking/Loading Operations
From Picking and Loading Operations (G4912), choose a Confirm Load Option
You print delivery documents in subsystem mode during load confirmation if none of the documents requires prenumbered forms. The print subsystem must be activated.

On the selected load confirm form

![Image of load confirm form]

Follow the steps to confirm a load.

See Confirming a Bulk Load by Trip (P49510) and Confirming a Packaged Load by Trip (P49530).

The delivery documents are sent to the print subsystem.

**What You Should Know About**

**Selecting documents**

To select specific or additional documents during load confirmation, verify that the processing option is set to display the Document Selection Window after confirming a load.

**See Also**

- Setting Up Delivery Document Preferences (P40200, P40300)

**To print delivery documents using prenumbered forms**

- From Load and Delivery Management (G49), choose Picking/Loading Operations
- From Picking and Loading Operations (G4912), choose a Confirm Load Option
You print delivery documents interactively during load confirmation if any of the documents requires prenumbered forms. To do so, you activate document print control, which determines the numbering of the forms, on the Depot Document Print Setup form. This prints the delivery documents interactively and displays the Document Print Control window after confirming a load.

You may have more than one depot within a batch of delivery documents.

On the selected load confirm form

1. Follow the steps to confirm a load.
   
   See Confirming a Bulk Load by Trip (P49510) and Confirming a Packaged Load by Trip (P49530).
   
   The Document Print Control form appears.
The form displays information about the documents to be printed.

2. On Document Print Control, access the detail area to review additional information about the documents.

3. Do one of the following:
   - Accept the information to print the documents.
   - Exit the program to place the documents in a pending status for printing at a later time. Placing the document in a pending status opens the Document Print Control Document List, which allows you to choose to print now or print later. To print later you must restart the document print batch. See Working with Delivery Document Print Batch (P49580).

   If you accepted the information, the Document Print Control Confirm window appears and prompts you to indicate whether the documents printed correctly.

4. Complete the following field:
• Reply (Y/ N)
  If you enter Y in the Reply field, the process is complete.
  If you enter N in the Reply field, the Document Print Control form opens again and prompts whether to reprint the documents that did not print correctly.

5. To reprint documents that did not print correctly, choose the Print option for the specific documents.

The Document Print Control Restart window appears and displays the new starting number for the documents being printed.

6. Complete the following field to use one or more alignment pages:
   • New Starting Number

7. Complete the following fields:
   • Reason Code
   • To Void

8. Accept the entries.

The Document Print Control Confirm window appears again.

9. Repeat steps 4-8 until the documents have printed successfully.

Printing Copies of Delivery Documents

From Load and Delivery Management (G49), choose Picking/Loading Operations
From Picking and Loading Operations (G4912), choose Document Reprint

During your business operations, you might need to reprint the delivery documents if you need additional copies. Use Document Reprint to specify the particular delivery documents to print. You can select by trip or sales order. You can display documents in various ways, depending on the fields you use as selection criteria.

If the documents you choose to reprint use prenumbered forms, requiring document print control, the system prints them interactively. If the documents do not use prenumbered forms, the system submits them to batch processing.
If you are using prenumbered forms, you can specify whether to:

- Use the current print control number for the document being printed
- Use the original document number and print a duplicate copy without using prenumbered forms.

If you choose to use prenumbered forms, the program assigns the document the next number and creates a cross-reference to the original document number. You can review the cross-reference from the Document Register form.

To print copies of delivery documents

On Document Reprint

1. Do one of the following, depending on how you want to search for documents:
   - To print all documents for a specific order, complete the following fields:
     - Order Type
     - Order Number
   - To print all documents for a specific trip, complete the following fields:
     - Trip Number
     - Trip Depot
   - To print all documents for a specific company, sales office, or branch/plant, complete one the following fields:
     - Company
     - Sales Office
     - Branch/Plant
To print all documents of a specific type or within a specific range, complete the following fields:

- Document Type
- Start Document
- End Document

To print all documents for a specific Sold To address book number from a specified date (if used), complete the following fields:

- Sold To
- Start Date

To print all documents for a specific Ship To address book number from a specified date (if used), complete the following fields:

- Ship To
- Start Date

2. Accept the entries.
   The system displays information about the documents.

3. If the documents you selected use prenumbered forms, but you want to override document print control and use the original document number, complete the following fields.

   - Document Print Control Required
   - Forms ID

4. Choose the option to print a single document or to print all selected documents.
   If the documents you selected do not use prenumbered forms or you’ve chosen to override document print control, the system submits them to batch processing.
   If the documents you selected use prenumbered forms, the Document Print Control form appears.

5. For printing delivery documents using prenumbered forms, complete steps 2-9 of “To print delivery documents using prenumbered forms.”
   See Printing Delivery Documents During Load Confirm.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Order Type</td>
<td>A user defined code (00/ DT) that identifies the type of document. This code also indicates the origin of the transaction. JD Edwards World has reserved document type codes for vouchers, invoices, receipts, and time sheets, which create automatic offset entries during the post program. (These entries are not self-balancing when you originally enter them.) The following document types are defined by JD Edwards World and should not be changed: P Accounts Payable documents R Accounts Receivable documents T Payroll documents I Inventory documents O Purchase Order Processing documents J General Accounting/ Joint Interest Billing documents S Sales Order Processing documents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Order Number</td>
<td>The number that identifies an original document. This can be a voucher, an order number, an invoice, unapplied cash, a journal entry number, and so on. Form-specific information Enter the order type of the sales orders for which you want to display documents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line ID (opt)</td>
<td>A number that identifies multiple occurrences, such as line numbers on a purchase order or other document. Generally, the system assigns this number, but in some cases, you can override it. Form-specific information Complete the Line ID only to display all documents for a specific order line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Company</td>
<td>A code that identifies a specific organization, fund, entity, and so on. This code must already exist in the Company Constants table (F0010). It must identify a reporting entity that has a complete balance sheet. At this level, you can have intercompany transactions. Note: You can use company 00000 for default values, such as dates and automatic accounting instructions (AAIs). You cannot use it for transaction entries.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Field Explanation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sold To</td>
<td>A number that identifies an entry in the Address Book system. Use this number to identify employees, applicants, participants, customers, suppliers, tenants, and any other Address Book members. Form-specific information: Enter the sold-to address for the document you want to display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start Date</td>
<td>Enter the date from which you want to print documents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ship To</td>
<td>The address number of the location to which you want to ship this order. The address book provides default values for customer address, including street, city, state, zip code, and country. Form-specific information: Enter the sold-to address for the document you want to display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Document Print Control</td>
<td>Identifies whether prenumbered forms are used for this document. Valid values are: 1 or Y Yes, document print control is required because prenumbered forms are used. 0 or N No, document print control is not required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form ID</td>
<td>Identifies the ID of the special form used to print this document.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### What You Should Know About

**Generating additional copies** You can set up the Document Distribution Preference to generate additional copies of the delivery documents during load confirmation. See Creating Document Distribution (ECS) Preferences (P40300, P40300).

### Processing Options

See [Document Reprint Selection (P49680)](P49680).
Work with Delivery Document Print Batch

Working with Delivery Document Print Batch

You can use the Document Print Batch Inquiry program to view and/or restart a print batch that has ended abnormally or one that you have chosen to complete at a later time.

This section includes instructions for the following:

- To review print batch information
- To restart the print batch

To review print batch information

You can review the status of delivery documents sent to print and view additional details about a batch.

On Document Print Batch Inquiry

1. Complete the following field:
2. Accept the entry.
   The program displays information for documents that are printing or are in a pending status.

3. To review additional information, choose the Batch Details option for the batch.
   The Document Print Control window opens.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Business Unit (* = all)</td>
<td>An alphanumeric field that identifies a separate entity within a business for which you want to track costs. For example, a business unit might be a warehouse location, job, project, work center, or branch/plant. You can assign a business unit to a voucher, invoice, fixed asset, and so on, for purposes of responsibility reporting. For example, the system provides reports of open accounts payable and accounts receivable by business units to track equipment by responsible department. Security for this field can prevent you from locating business units for which you have no authority. Note: The system uses this value for Journal Entries if you do not enter a value in the AAI table. Form-specific information Indicates the depot where the documents were printed. Use an asterisk (*) to view documents for all depots.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To restart the print batch

When you print delivery documents interactively during load confirmation or during document reprint, you can exit the program without selecting the option to print if any of the documents requires prenumbered forms. Then, the Document Print Control List Window displays, allowing you to choose to print now or print later. This puts the delivery documents in a pending state for printing later.

To print delivery documents, you must specify the next document number and restart the printing process.

On Document Print Batch Inquiry

1. Complete the following field:
   ▪ Business Unit

2. Accept the entry.
   The program displays information for documents that are printing or are in a pending status.

3. Choose the Batch Details option for the batch.
   The Document Print Control form opens.
4. On Document Print Control, choose the Select Document for Print option for the batch you want to print.

The batch is sent to print and the Document Print Control Confirm window opens.

5. On Document Print Control Confirm, complete the following field:

   - Reply (Y/ N)

If you enter N in the Reply field, the Document Print Control form opens again and prompts whether to reprint the documents that did not print correctly.

**See Also**

- Printing Delivery Documents During Load Confirm
Review the Document Register

Reviewing the Document Register

You can review information on delivery documents, delivery invoices, and periodic invoices that are generated during the course of daily operations. Based on the selection criteria you specify, the program displays summary information about the documents and allows you to review the related sales orders.

To review the document register

1. Complete one of the following fields:
   - Company
   - Sales Office
   - Branch/Plant

2. Complete the following required field:
- Document Type

3. Complete one of the following fields based on your selection criteria:
   - Starting Document Number
   - Starting Document Type

4. Accept the entries.
   The program displays the document information.

5. To review the sales orders associated with a document, choose the Detail Document Review option.
   The Document Register Detail window opens.

![Document Register Detail](image)

**Processing Options**

See Document Register Inquiry (P49690).
6 Freight Calculation
Overview to Freight Calculation

Objectives

- To understand freight calculation and how it fits into the overall load and delivery process
- To calculate customer and supplier freight
- To submit freight programs interactively or to batch processing
- To review billable and payable freight charges

About Freight Calculation

As part of your load and delivery management operations, you can calculate freight charges to customers and calculate freight charges to pay your suppliers. The system allows you to specify a fee based on a fixed-fee freight rate, on a geographical zone, on distance traveled, or any combination of these. Freight information can be stored to allow you to compare billable and payable freight charges.

What Are the Types of Freight Charges?

The system calculates three types of freight charges. For each type, you set up the quantities and rates that the system uses to calculate the freight charges.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freight Charge</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Zone-based freight</td>
<td>This calculation establishes freight rates based on the source depot and the destination of the goods (delivery zone). You associate zone numbers, representing geographic locations, with quantity-based rates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distance-based freight</td>
<td>This calculation establishes freight rates using distance, quantity, or both.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fixed-fee freight</td>
<td>This calculation establishes fixed-fee freight rates.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Before You Begin

- Create the freight tables for the different types of freight fees. See Creating Freight Tables (P49110, P49120, P49130).
Create the freight preferences that the calculation programs will use. See Creating Freight (ECS) Preferences (P40200, P40300).

See Also

- Working With Invoice Cycles (P49700) in the Sales Order Management Guide
- Using ECS Advanced Functionality to Print Invoices (P49870) in the Sales Order Management Guide
Calculate Freight Charges

Calculating Freight Charges

Use the Customer Freight Calculator to calculate billable freight charges for deliveries and the Supplier Freight Calculator to calculate payable freight fees. These programs use information in the freight tables in conjunction with Freight (ECS) preferences to calculate freight fees for selected sales order detail lines. The freight tables and freight preference profiles work together to apply freight rates to specific customer/customer groups and item/dispatch group combinations. When you calculate customer freight, the system adds a freight line to the sales order. When you calculate supplier freight, the system creates a voucher for the carrier. You can also have the programs record freight charges to the Freight Audit table so you can later review the billable and payable freight charges.

You can calculate customer freight during load confirmation or you can calculate customer and supplier freight after delivery confirmation of a trip. If you generate invoices when printing delivery documents, you typically calculate freight during load confirmation, so that the freight fee appears on the invoice. If you generate invoices using the Periodic Invoice program, you typically calculate freight during end-of-day processing.

This section contains the following:
- Calculating Customer Freight
- Calculating Supplier Freight
- Reviewing Freight Charges

How Does the System Calculate Freight?

When you choose to calculate freight, the system does the following:

1. Selects sales order detail records.
2. Matches records to preferences.
3. Matches records and preferences to freight tables.
4. Calculates freight charges.

When you access the Customer Freight Calculator or the Supplier Freight Calculator from the ECS End of Day Processing menu, the program selects records from the Sales Order Detail table (F4211), based on the report writer selection. It then further selects or omits records based on the ranges of status codes defined in the processing options of the calculator programs.
When you access the Customer Freight Calculator during the load confirmation process, the delivery document program submits a work file that the Customer Freight Calculator program uses to select sales detail records.

After the system selects the sales order detail records, the calculator programs search for a freight preference that matches the sales detail record.

The calculator programs search for the following information:

- The Customer Freight Calculator searches for preferences that have either B or * in the Billable/ Payable field.
- The Supplier Freight Calculator searches for preferences that have either P or * in the Billable/ Payable field.

The search is based on the following additional criteria:

- Customer number or customer group
- Item number or dispatch group
- Branch/ plant
- Mode of transport
- Carrier number (for supplier freight only)

After the records are matched to a preference, the system determines which freight table(s) to use to calculate freight for the sales order detail line. The program searches for freight tables that match the sales order detail record and the selected preference.

The calculator programs search for the following information:

- The Customer Freight Calculator searches for freight tables that have either B or * in the Billable/ Payable field.
- The Supplier Freight Calculator searches for freight tables that have either P or * in the Billable/ Payable field.

The search is based on the following additional criteria:

- Dispatch group
- Zone number
- Carrier number
- Tariff code
- Branch/ plant
- Mode of transport
- Delivery date

After the sales order detail records have been matched to the freight preference and tables, the program calculates freight.

If an error occurs, the system does not advance the order status, activate freight-calculated flags, or write records to the Freight Audit table (F49175). This enables you to correct the problem and attempt to calculate freight again.
Calculating Customer Freight

Use Customer Freight Calculation to determine the freight charges billable to your customer. You can calculate billable freight at the delivery level or the line level. The system calculates freight charges as fixed fees or based on distance traveled, a geographical zone, or any combination of fixed fee, distance, or zone. You can specify in a processing option whether the program writes freight charges to the Freight Audit table (F49175), in addition to adding a freight line to the sales order.

You access the Customer Freight Calculator program in two ways, depending on how you generate invoices. You must set processing options in the applicable program.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Calculation Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Generating invoices during</td>
<td>Typically, you run the Customer Freight Calculation program during load confirmation so that the freight fee appears on the invoice. You can also calculate freight during document preprint.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or before load confirmation</td>
<td>You set up the program by specifying a freight report writer version in the Delivery Document Control Program report writer version. The system accesses this version during the delivery document control portion of the load confirmation process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generating invoices after delivery</td>
<td>Typically, you use the Periodic Invoice program to generate invoices. To calculate freight, you can access the freight calculation program from the ECS End of Day Processing menu. When the system calculates customer freight after delivery confirmation, it generates a freight fee line on the sales order. This line will be included on invoices produced using the Periodic Invoice program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>confirmation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Processing Options

See Customer Freight Calculator (P49750).

Calculating Supplier Freight

Use Supplier Freight Calculation to determine freight fees incurred during a trip delivered by contract vehicles. You can base the fees on the entire trip or on each delivery. The system calculates freight charges as fixed fees or based on distance traveled, a geographical zone, or any combination of fixed fee, distance, or zone. You can specify in a processing option whether the program creates an A/P
voucher, writes freight charges to the Freight Audit table (F49175), or both. Writing
freight charges to the freight audit table enables you to review the calculations in
detail.

Trips are not required to calculate supplier freight. To enter the carrier, choose the
Additional Parameters option from the Confirm Bulk Load - Order form to open the
Additional Order Information window.

Before You Begin

- You must have the JD Edwards World A/P module installed on your system
  before you can use supplier (payable) freight.

Processing Options

See Supplier Freight Calculator (P49755).

Reviewing Freight Charges

As part of your depot operations, you might need to review billable and payable
freight information. For example, to compare freight charges to those on invoices
that you receive. The Freight Audit Reports allow you to access the data recorded to
the Freight Audit table (F49175) while calculating customer and supplier freight
charges. You must have specified to record data to this table in the processing
options for Customer Freight Calculator and Supplier Freight Calculator.

There are two versions of the report. Choose either Billable Freight Audit Report or
Payable Freight audit report.

Before You Begin

- Set the processing option in Customer Freight Calculator and Supplier Freight
  Calculator to record data to the Freight Audit table. See Calculating Customer
  Freight and Calculating Supplier Freight.
7 Reports and Inquiries
Overview to Reports and Inquiries

Objectives

- To review a specific order and the trip to which it is assigned
- To review the transaction records that have been created during the processing you have completed on a given day
- To track in-transit inventory and locate product left on board a vehicle
- To track in-transit inventory for a specific item and review product left on board a vehicle
- To print the In-Transit Inventory Report in order to review inventory that has been load confirmed but not yet delivery confirmed
- To review load status and other loading information for an automated gantry system
- To review errors occurring during the upload of gantry information

About Reports and Inquiries

The Load and Delivery Management system provides several inquiries and reports that you can use to review load and delivery transaction information for trips, vehicles, or orders. In addition, several forms are available to review loading information for depots using an automated gantry system.

Complete the following tasks:

- Review transaction information
- Review gantry information
Reviewing Transaction Information

You can use Load and Delivery Order Inquiry to review the trips that a specific order is assigned to. You can review such information as the product to be delivered, vehicle, the trip number and status, and the load schedule. For each order line, you can access additional ledger transaction information. The form displays information for both bulk and packaged products.
To review load and delivery order information

On Load and Delivery Order Inquiry

1. Complete the following fields:
   - Order Number
   - Order Type
2. Accept the entries.
   The program displays the load and delivery information for the order.
3. To review additional load and delivery information for the order, access the detail area.

What You Should Know About

Reviewing the item ledger
To review the item ledger for an order line, choose the Item Ledger option to access the Item Ledger Inquiry form.

Reviewing bulk transactions
To review transaction information for bulk products for a particular order line, choose the Bulk Ledger option to access the Bulk Product Transaction Inquiry form.

Reviewing the customer ledger
To review the customer ledger for an order line, choose the A/R Ledger option to access the Customer Ledger Inquiry form.

Reviewing order details
To review additional details for an order line, choose the Order Detail option to access the Order Detail Information window. Also, you can choose the Order Detail Load and Delivery Window option.
To review the product and transaction information by trip, choose the Load and Delivery Ledger Inquiry option.

### Processing Options

See **Load & Delivery Inquiry (P49390)**.

### Reviewing Load and Delivery Ledger Information

Use Load and Delivery Ledger Inquiry to review the transaction records by trip that have been created during the processing you have completed for a given day. The system writes records for each transaction processed, such as when goods are loaded for a trip and the status changes. This information is useful if you are evaluating the activity that occurred on a specific trip.

You can display information for a given trip, trip depot, vehicle, registration number, and compartment. Also, you can view information by item or by order.

For each order line, you can access additional ledger transaction information. The form displays information for both bulk and packaged products.

### To review load and delivery ledger information

**On Load and Delivery Ledger Inquiry**

1. Complete the following fields:
   - Trip Depot
   - Trip Number
2. To narrow your search, complete any of the following fields:
   - Vehicle ID
   - Registration Number
   - Compartment

3. Accept the entries.
   The system displays the load and delivery information for the trip.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Registration No</td>
<td>Identifies the identification number that appears on the license, permit, or certificate.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**What You Should Know About**

- **Displaying order or product information**: You can choose the Toggle option to display the load and delivery information for the trip by order, by product, or both.
- **Reviewing transaction details**: To review transaction details for a line, choose the Detail option to open the Load and Delivery Transaction Details window.

**Processing Options**

See [Load & Delivery Inquiry (P49511)](#).

**Review In-Transit Balance by Vehicle**

As part of your daily operations, you might need to track in-transit inventory and review product left on board a vehicle. In-Transit Balance by Vehicle Inquiry allows you to track this information for a particular vehicle and access additional information about the vehicle. “In-transit” refers to the product on a vehicle between load confirmation and delivery confirmation or disposition.
To review in-transit balance by vehicle

On In-Transit Balance by Vehicle

1. Complete the following field:
   - Vehicle ID
2. Complete the following optional field to narrow your search:
   - Registration Number
3. Accept the entries.
   The program displays the in-transit information for the vehicle.

What You Should Know About

Assigning bulk disposition
You can indicate the disposition of any remaining bulk product at this time. Choose the Bulk Disposition option to access the Bulk Disposition form.

Reviewing item balances
To review the in-transit balance by item for a particular detail line, choose the In-Transit Balances by Item option to access the In-Transit Balance by Item form.

Reviewing the load and delivery ledger
To review product and transaction information for an order line, choose the Load and Delivery Ledger Inquiry option.

Processing Options

See In-Transit Balance by Vehicle (P49022).
Reviewing In-Transit Balance by Item

As part of your daily operations, you might need to track in-transit inventory for a specific item and review product left on board a vehicle. In-Transit Balance by Item Inquiry allows you to track this information for a particular item and access additional transaction information for the item. “In-transit” refers to the product on a vehicle between load confirmation and delivery confirmation or disposition.

To review in-transit balance by item

On In-Transit Balance by Item

Complete the following fields:
- Trip Depot
- Product Number

What You Should Know About

Assigning bulk disposition
You can indicate the disposition of any remaining bulk product at this time. Choose the Bulk Disposition option to access the Bulk Disposition form.

Reviewing the Load and Delivery Ledger
To review additional transaction information for a vehicle or trip, choose the Load and Delivery Ledger Inquiry option to access the Vehicle/Trip Ledger Inquiry form.

Reviewing vehicle information
To review the in-transit balance by vehicle for a particular detail line, choose the In-Transit Balance by Vehicle option to access the In-Transit Balance by Vehicle form.
Processing Options

See In-Transit Balance by Item (P49021).

Reviewing the In-Transit Inventory Report

You can print the In-Transit Inventory Report to review the inventory currently in-transit, that is, the product on a vehicle between load confirmation and delivery confirmation.

Information on this report comes from the following tables:

- Load and Delivery Item Balance (F49021)
- Load and Delivery Location - Vehicle (F4902)

You can specify in the processing options whether to display the in-transit information for a particular originating depot or for all depots and whether to include inventory left on board a vehicle.

Processing Options

See In-Transit Inventory Report (P49525).

Reviewing the In-Transit Integrity Report

Use the In-Transit Integrity report to compare the extended cost of vehicles with quantity on board with General Ledger reports associated with the vehicle. Run the report in proof or final mode to reveal discrepancies between what is left on board and what is in the General Ledger.

The update mode is used primarily for Euro conversion.
## Processing Options

See In-Transit Integrity Report – Final (P49482).
Review Gantry Information

Review Gantry Information

When loading vehicles using an automated gantry system, you might need to review loading information. The Load Status Inquiry program allows you to review load status, compartment detail, and actual load confirmation of a load. To review gantry load information, a trip must be in the download or upload process.

If you encounter problems with the gantry upload or download, you can access Gantry Problem Inquiry to review the error messages generated for the trip.

This section contains the following:

- Reviewing Gantry Load Status
- Reviewing Gantry Errors

Reviewing Gantry Load Status

Use Load Status Inquiry to search on a particular trip status in the gantry download or upload process. This is useful to review if you receive an error message in the processing of information from the gantry.

You can also review additional detail for a trip. The information that the system displays depends on whether the order assigned to the trip was generated via the ECS Sales Order Management system or from the gantry.

An order can be generated from the gantry if a customer makes an unscheduled pickup. The gantry system sends the loading information back to the Load and Delivery Management system, which automatically creates a sales order for the pickup and records the load quantity in the Gantry Interface Actuals table (F49572). In such a case, no download request was sent to the gantry, therefore, no record exists in the Gantry Interface Detail table (F49571).
To review gantry load status

On Load Status Inquiry

1. Complete the following field:
   - Trip Depot

2. Complete the following fields to narrow your search or accept the default values:
   - Load Status From
   - Load Status Thru
   - Beginning Trip Number
   - Load Date
   - Shift
   - Vehicle ID
   - Download Control Number

The program displays the gantry loading information.

3. To review error messages from the gantry interface, access the detail area (F4).
4. To review additional information for a particular trip, choose the Detail Information option for a record.

If the order was generated by the system, the Gantry Load Detail form opens.

If the order was generated at the gantry, the Gantry Actual Load Detail Inquiry form opens.
What You Should Know About

**Reviewing actual load detail**

To review the actual load quantities for a trip with orders generated normally by the system, you can choose the Load Actuals option for the trip from the Gantry Load Detail Inquiry form. This opens the Gantry Actual Load Detail Inquiry form.

**Reviewing gantry errors**

To review gantry errors, choose the Error Log Inquiry option to access Gantry Problem Inquiry.

**Reviewing compartment data**

If an error indicates that compartment loading differs from the instructions downloaded to the gantry, you can review compartment information by accessing Display Unrequested Compartment Data from Gantry Load Detail Inquiry.

**Processing Options**

See [Gantry Load Status (P49575)](https://www.oracle.com).
Reviewing Gantry Errors

To review gantry errors

On Problem Inquiry

1. Complete the following field:
   - Depot

2. Complete the following fields to narrow your search:
   - Trip Number
   - Gantry Order Number
   - Download Control
   - Date
   - Time

   The program displays all the records that are equal to or greater than the search criteria and their associated error messages.

3. To review additional information, access the detail area (F4).
Processing Options

See Gantry Problem Inquiry (P495791).
8 Load and Delivery Constants Setup
Overview to Load and Delivery Constants Setup

Objectives

- To set up constants for each depot and mode of transport to use as default information throughout the Load and Delivery Management system
- To understand how the system formats the display of compartments

About Load and Delivery Constants Setup

The system associates the load and delivery constant information you specify by branch/plant and mode of transport. The system uses this constant information to provide default information on forms throughout the Load and Delivery Management system.

Before You Begin

- Create one or more depots (also called branch/plants or business units) that you will associate with a set of load and delivery constants. See Setting Up Business Units (P0006) in the General Accounting I Guide.
- Set up user defined codes. See Setting Up User Defined Codes (P00051) in the Technical Foundation Guide
Set Up Load and Delivery Constants

Setting Up Load and Delivery Constants

From Load and Delivery Management (G49), enter 29
From Load and Delivery System Setup (G4941), choose Load and Delivery Constants

The system associates the load and delivery constant information you specify by branch/plant and mode of transport. The system uses this constant information to provide default information on forms throughout the Load and Delivery Management system. For example, in Trip Maintenance, the system checks for the type of vehicle and operator licenses that must be valid for the mode of transport assigned to the trip.

You can set up load and delivery constants for:

- Job type for vehicle operator
- Registration/license type for vehicle operator
- Registration/license type for vehicle
- Compartment display flag for vehicle
- Enable/disable flag for the gantry/load rack
- Enable/disable printing for automated gantry loading note
- System ID for the gantry/load rack
- G/L class code for payable freight
- Integration to fixed assets

The system applies the load and delivery constants in a hierarchical order. For example, if you assign load and delivery constants by specific branch/plant and specific mode of transport, the system searches for and applies those constants. The system does not override these load and delivery constants by a load and delivery constant you specify for all branch/plants or all modes of transport.

The system applies load and delivery constants in the following hierarchical order:

- Specific branch/plant and specific mode of transport
- Specific branch/plant and all modes of transport
- All branch/plants and specific mode of transport
- All branch/plants and all modes of transport
How Does the System Format Compartments?

The system uses the value you assign as the compartment display flag to format the appearance of the vehicle compartments.

When you assign the compartment display flag as logical, the system formats the number of compartments sequentially from the first to the last. For connected vehicles, the system numbers the compartments continuously across the multiple vehicles.

For example, you might define a connected vehicle as two vehicles, each with three compartments. The system formats and numbers the compartments of Vehicle 1 as 01, 02, and 03. The compartment numbers of Vehicle 2 are formatted as 04, 05, and 06.

When you assign the compartment flag as physical, the system formats the number of compartments in a manner that establishes relationships between the vehicle and the compartments. The system uses a slash (/) to separate the vehicle and the compartment numbers.

For example, you might define a connected vehicle as two vehicles, each with three compartments. The system formats and numbers the compartments of Vehicle 1 as 1/1, 1/2, and 1/3. The compartment numbers of Vehicle 2 are formatted as 2/1, 2/2, and 2/3.

Example: Compartment Numbers

- **Packaged Vehicle Logical Compartment Numbers**
  - Vehicle 1: 01
  - Vehicle 2: 04

- **Bulk Vehicle Logical Compartment Numbers**
  - Vehicle 1: 01 02 03
  - Vehicle 2: 04 05 06

- **Bulk Vehicle Physical Compartment Numbers**
  - Vehicle 1: 1/1 1/2 1/3
  - Vehicle 2: 2/1 2/2 2/3
To set up load and delivery constants

On Load and Delivery Constants

1. Complete the following required fields:
   - Branch/ Plant
   - Operator Registration/ License Type
   - Vehicle Registration/ License Type
   - Compartment Display Flag

2. Complete the following optional fields:
   - Mode of Transport
   - Operator Job Type
   - Gantry/ Load Rack Flag
   - Automated Gantry Loading Note
   - Process Control System ID
   - G/ L Class Code
   - F/ A Interface

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Operator Registration/ License Type</td>
<td>Identifies the operator’s required license type. An operator can have more than one type of registration/ license. The system checks this value and requires that you assign an operator with a license of this type before you can build a trip. If you leave this field blank, the system will not require an operator license of any type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Explanation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Registration/ License Type</td>
<td>Identifies the vehicle's required license type. A vehicle can have more than one type of registration/license. The system checks this value and requires that you assign a vehicle with a license of this type before you can build a trip. If you leave this field blank, the system will not require a vehicle license of any type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compartment Display Flag</td>
<td>Identifies whether the compartment is a vehicle and physical compartment or a logical compartment. Valid values are: V Vehicle and physical compartment, L Logical compartment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F / A Interface</td>
<td>This flag indicates whether Fixed Assets interface is on for Load and Delivery Management vehicles or for Bulk Inventory tanks. Valid values are: Y or 1 - The interface is active, N or 0 or blank - The interface is not active</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**See Also**

- Setting Up the Vehicle Master (P49010)
- Setting Up Connected Vehicles (P49025)
9 Vehicle Setup
Overview to Vehicle Setup

Objectives

- To understand vehicle types (bulk, packaged, no product)
- To understand why you might use a planning (dummy) vehicle
- To define each vehicle you plan to use in the Load and Delivery Management system
- To set up vehicle compartments for each vehicle, including vehicles with single and multiple compartments
- To set up vehicle licenses, registration types, and effective dates
- To set up vehicle equipment, such as pumps and hoses
- To assign staff for a particular vehicle
- To identify vehicles scheduled for routine maintenance or otherwise unavailable so the dispatcher can avoid assigning orders and trips to an out-of-service vehicle
- To set up connected vehicles and define their characteristics
- To set up prohibited product load sequences and prohibited product mix for vehicles

About Vehicle Setup

You must define a vehicle so that the Load and Delivery Management system can use the vehicles as a resource for the trip creation and delivery processes.

You can set up physically connected vehicles as a single logical entity, called a connected vehicle. The connected vehicle can be rail cars joined temporarily to form a train, or it might be trucks and trailers attached to one another. You can use connected vehicles to streamline the trip building and load confirmation process.

Additionally, you can set up prohibited product load sequences to specify which products cannot be loaded next into a compartment without flushing the compartment. You can set up prohibited product mix to specify which products cannot be safely loaded together on a vehicle.

Complete the following tasks to set up your vehicles:

- Set up the vehicle master
- Set up connected vehicles
- Define prohibited products
What Products Can a Vehicle Transport?

You can define many types of vehicles to transport such products as:

- Bulk products
- Packaged products
- No products (for example, tractor or power units)

A bulk vehicle is typically made up of multiple compartments and is designed to carry liquid, non-packaged products. A packed vehicle is designed to carry products that are packaged in a form suitable for consumers or resale. A vehicle designated not to carry product is typically a tractor or power unit that does not have storage capacity for any product.

What Are Planning (Dummy) Vehicles?

For trip assignment, you can use the vehicle master to create a planning vehicle for temporary use in place of an actual vehicle. In the JD Edwards World software, a planning vehicle is referred to as a “dummy” vehicle. For example, your company might use contract vehicles to pick up and deliver products. In preparation for the arrival of the contract vehicle, the dispatcher might build a trip and assign a dummy vehicle.

In addition, you might use a planning (dummy) vehicle to ship product by train. If the cars on the train have identical characteristics, you can create a dummy vehicle with those characteristics and copy it as many times as required to build the train. The train you create is a connected vehicle made up of these dummy vehicles. When the train arrives for loading, you can enter the identifying registration numbers during load confirmation.
Set Up the Vehicle Master

Setting Up the Vehicle Master

You set up the vehicle master to record information about vehicles operated by your company or by contractors. The Load and Delivery Management system uses the vehicles you define as a resource for the trip creation and delivery processes.

When you set up the vehicle master, you can specify:

- Types
- Dummy vehicle
- Compartments
- Licenses and registration
- Equipment
- Staff
- Out-of-service dates

The system associates special handling codes with the vehicle to indicate whether the vehicle can hold product. For vehicles that do hold product, you specify whether the product is bulk or packaged. The system uses the value you specify to determine subsequent processing.

This section contains the following:

- Defining a Vehicle
- Setting Up Vehicle Compartments
- Assigning Vehicle License and Registration
- Setting Up Vehicle Equipment
- Assigning Vehicle Staff
- Setting Up Vehicle Out-of-Service Dates

You must define each vehicle you plan to use in the Load and Delivery Management system. You must also assign at least one compartment for every vehicle that carries product. For vehicles with compartments, you must define capacity information for each compartment.

You enter user defined codes (UDCs) to assign vehicle license and registration information for vehicles. This information identifies the different types of licenses
and their effective dates. During the trip building process, the Trip Assignment program validates the setup and effective dates of the required vehicle license and operator license.

You also enter UDCs to define equipment associated with individual vehicles. When you are building a trip, you can view the vehicle master to determine if a vehicle has the appropriate equipment for a specific delivery requirement. For example, the dispatcher might be building a trip for a delivery site that is known to have a blocked entrance. In this case, the dispatcher needs to assign a vehicle equipped with a hose and pump so the operator can deliver the product.

You assign staff to operate your vehicles according to the job that the individual performs. You can assign a person to a particular vehicle or you can assign staff to a depot.

You can use status codes and dates to indicate when your vehicle is scheduled for routine maintenance or is unavailable because of a mechanical breakdown. The dispatcher uses this information to avoid assigning orders and trips to an out-of-service vehicle.

**Vehicle Master Process Flow**

```
Vehicle Master
   ▼
      ▼  Vehicle Compartments
      ▼  Vehicle/Staff License Maintenance
      ▼  Vehicle Equipment
      ▼  Vehicle Staff Assignment
      ▼  Vehicle Out-of-Service Dates
```
Before You Begin

- Confirm that your vehicle type user defined codes are set up with the appropriate special handling codes.
- Set up user defined codes. See Working with User Defined Codes (P00051) in the Technical Foundation Guide.
- If you require your vehicles to be fixed assets, set up the vehicles to be fixed assets. See Creating an Asset Master Record (P491201) in the Fixed Assets Guide.
- If your vehicles are set up as fixed assets, activate the Fixed Assets Interface in the Load and Delivery Constants program. See Setting Up Load and Delivery Constants (P490001).

Defining a Vehicle

You must define each vehicle you plan to use in the Load and Delivery Management system. When you define a vehicle, you can specify such information as type, home depot, transport product type (bulk or packaged), and dispatch group.

If your vehicles are set up as fixed assets, you can return data from the Fixed Assets Master table (F1201) to speed the entry process and assign the vehicle number rather than using the next number, when you define a vehicle.

Information populated by the Fixed Assets Master table includes:
- Vehicle ID
- Vehicle Serial Number
- Description
- Branch/Plant
To define a vehicle

On Vehicle Master

Complete the following required fields:

- **Vehicle ID**
- **Vehicle Serial Number**
- **Branch/Plant**
- **Owner Number**
- **Vehicle Bulk/ Packaged**
- **Allowed Dispatch**
- **Measurement Method**
- **Volume Unit of Measure**
- **Weight Unit of Measure**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Id</td>
<td>A unique identification number for a vehicle. This number serves as a primary identifier for a vehicle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Serial No</td>
<td>The vehicle serial number is an alternate vehicle identification number. This number is commonly used to track vehicles by the manufacturer's serial number. The Vehicle Serial Number field must be a unique number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner Number</td>
<td>Identifies the address book number of the organization that owns and/or operates this vehicle or tank. The owner may be the address book number assigned to your company number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Bulk/ Packaged Flag</td>
<td>Indicates whether a vehicle carries bulk or packaged products.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When setting up a trip with vehicles that carry product, this field must match the bulk/packaged flag of the product. Valid values are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P    Vehicle carries packaged products.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B    Vehicle carries bulk product.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Blank Vehicle does not carry products.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If the special handling code in the vehicle type is N, this field must be blank. The vehicle type can be used to represent the cab (power unit) that is attached to one or more trailers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Form-specific information

For payable freight, this address will be the vendor on the A/P voucher.
Set Up the Vehicle Master

Field | Explanation
--- | ---
Allowed Dispatch | A user defined code that identifies the dispatch group. A dispatch group is a grouping you make for products according to the physical characteristics that are important when storing and transporting those products.

During the trip building process, the system checks if the dispatch group for the item and the vehicle are compatible. The system only allows products belonging to the allowed dispatch groups to be assigned to the vehicle.

**Form-specific information**

A vehicle is allowed to carry items belonging to two dispatch groups, but not on the same trip.

Measurement Method | The method this vehicle uses to control and measure product as it is loaded into its compartments.

Multiple-Line (Y/ N) | Identifies vehicles designed for bulk transport that can allow multiple order lines per compartment. This usually describes a vehicle that has a procedure or device to measure outgoing product during delivery.

‘Y’ (yes) or ‘1’ in this field indicates that multiple lines are allowed per compartment.

Load Line Count | This is the number of load lines in a vehicle compartment.

---

What You Should Know About

**Assigning special handling codes**

If you assign vehicles that do not carry product, you must specify a special handling code of “N” in the UDC value for the Vehicle Type field.

**Accessing vehicle information**

If your vehicles are set up as fixed assets, you can access the Asset Search Window to locate the asset number, when you define a vehicle. When you return to the Vehicle master program, the system searches for a record in the Vehicle Master table (F49010) and performs an automatic inquiry. If a record is not found, the program populates the following fields from the Fixed Assets Master table (F1201):

- Vehicle Number
- Vehicle ID
- Vehicle Serial Number
- Description
- Branch/ Plant
Reviewing fixed assets

While defining a vehicle, you can access the Master Information program to review fixed assets information for the vehicle. When you choose this function, the program passes the asset number to the Master Information program and performs an inquiry of the Fixed Assets Master table (F1201).

Setting Up Vehicle Compartments

You should assign at least one compartment for every vehicle that carries product. For vehicles with multiple compartments, you must define capacity information for each compartment.

To set up vehicle compartments

On Vehicle Master

1. Access Vehicle Compartments (F6).

2. On Vehicle Compartments, complete the following required fields:
   - Vehicle ID
   - Compartment Number
   - Weight Capacity

3. Complete the following optional fields:
   - Compartment Status
   - Date Cleaned
- Time Cleaned

4. Complete the following optional fields if they appear:
   - Volume Load Line 1
   - Volume Load Line 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Compartment Number</td>
<td>The unique identifier associated with one of the storage compartments of this vehicle. Some vehicles (especially those designed to carry only packaged goods) have only a single compartment. For a single compartment vehicle, the compartment capacity represents the total storage capacity of the vehicle itself.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight Capacity Compartment</td>
<td>The weight capacity of this compartment. If you did not set a capacity for each compartment, you may still load product.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Status - Compartment</td>
<td>Identifies the current status of a vehicle compartment. If you enter any non-blank value in the Compartment Status field, the system marks the compartment as unavailable.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Form-specific information

Type the total weight this compartment can handle. You will notice a two-character code in parenthesis to the right of the field name. This is the weight unit of measure (UM) that is populated from the Vehicle Master.
What You Should Know About

Load line fields

Load lines are used on non-metered vehicles to calibrate the compartments. Loading personnel use these lines, typically located on the interior of the compartment walls, to visually check the compartment for overfilling.

During trip assignment, the system checks the volume capacity of the compartment as it relates to the load line. This is the value you specify on the Vehicle Compartments form that you access from the vehicle master.

Each compartment can have up to two load lines:
- Load line 1 represents the standard volume capacity for the compartment.
- Load line 2 represents a second, lower volume capacity of the same compartment. This line is generally used to accommodate a heavier density product.

Load line fields appear on the Vehicle Compartments form according to a setting on the Vehicle Master form. This setting (0, 1, or 2) indicates the number of load lines a compartment can utilize. If the Load Line Count field on the Vehicle Master form is 0, the Load Line fields do not appear on the Vehicle Compartments form. Likewise, if you set 1 or 2, the corresponding number of Load Line fields will appear.

Trip maintenance checks

The Trip Creation/Maintenance program checks for the availability of compartments. The Vehicle Compartments program prohibits you from assigning product to an unavailable compartment. If you enter any non-blank value in the Compartment Status field, the system marks the compartment as unavailable.

See Also

- Setting Up Load and Delivery Constants (P490001)

Assigning Vehicle License and Registration

For vehicles, you enter vehicle license and registration information. You also enter types of licenses and registration and their effective dates. During the trip building process, the Trip Creation/Maintenance program uses information you have defined as required in the load and delivery constants to validate the setup and effective dates of the vehicle license and registration.

To assign vehicle license and registration

On Vehicle Master

1. Access Vehicle/Staff License Maintenance (F10).
2. On Vehicle/Staff License Maintenance, complete the following required fields:
   - Vehicle ID
   - Registration/License Number
   - Type
   - Licensing Agency
   - Effective From
   - Effective Thru

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Registration/License Number</td>
<td>Identifies the identification number that appears on the license, permit, or certificate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registration/License Type</td>
<td>Indicates the type of authorization or document required, for example, general driving license, safety training certification, yard access, and loading rack access.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Form-specific information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In trip assignment, the system checks to make sure the operator of the vehicle has a current license of the type specified in the Load and Delivery Constants.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>You must enter a license of the same type as that specified in the License Type field for the Load and Delivery Constants.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Address Number - Licensing Agency | Identifies the agency responsible for issuing this license.  
|                                | This is an address book number, which allows for a telephone number and address information.                                                  |
What You Should Know About

**Entering vehicle registration**

You can also enter vehicle registration information on the Vehicle Registration Entry window. The system automatically displays this window during load confirm by trip if the vehicle for the trip is set up as a planning (dummy) vehicle.

See Confirming a Bulk Load by Trip (P49510) and Confirming a Packaged Load by Trip (P49530).

See Also

- Assigning Staff License Information (P49020)

Setting Up Vehicle Equipment

You enter UDCs to define equipment associated with individual vehicles. When you are building a trip, you can view the vehicle master to determine if a vehicle has the appropriate equipment for a specific delivery requirement. For example, the dispatcher might be building a trip for a delivery site that is known to have a blocked entrance. In this case, the dispatcher needs to assign a vehicle equipped with a hose and pump so the operator can deliver the product.

To set up vehicle equipment

On Vehicle Master

1. Access Vehicle Equipment (F11).
2. On Vehicle Equipment, complete the following required fields:
   - Vehicle ID
   - Equipment Type
   - Effective From
   - Effective Through

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Equipment Type</td>
<td>Identifies the type of equipment.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assigning Vehicle Staff

You assign staff to operate your vehicles according to the job that the individual performs. You can assign a person to a particular vehicle or you can assign staff to a depot.

To assign vehicle staff

On Vehicle Master

1. Access Staff Assignment (F13).

2. On Staff Assignment, complete the following required fields:
   - Vehicle ID
   - Staff Number
   - Job Type
29B Set Up the Vehicle Master

- Effective From
- Effective Thru
- Shift Code

3. Access the detail area (F4).

4. Complete the following optional field:

- Branch/Plant

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Staff Number</td>
<td>Identifies the address book number for the staff member.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Job Type</td>
<td>A user defined code (07/G) that specifies job classifications established for an organization. In the Load and Delivery Management system, the job type is used in the following ways:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- To define the job type used specifically for operators. This is defined in the Load and Delivery Management constants table (F49001). You must have a staff defined with that job type in order to create a trip.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- To define job types to both vehicle and depot staff.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Set Up the Vehicle Master

Field Explanation

Shift Code
A user defined code (07/ SH) that identifies daily work shifts. In payroll systems, you can use a shift code to add a percent or amount to the hourly rate on a timecard.

For payroll and time entry:
If an employee always works a shift for which a shift rate differential is applicable, enter that shift code on the employee's master record. When you enter the shift on the employee's master record, you do not need to enter the code on the timecard when you enter time.

If an employee occasionally works a different shift, you enter the shift code on each applicable timecard to override the default.

Form-specific information
If you enter blank, the system does not require that staff be assigned to a specific shift. This is also true when you are building a trip.

What You Should Know About

Choosing alternate formats
An option on the Vehicle Staff Assignment form allows you to choose alternate data entry formats. When you access this form through the Vehicle Master form, the system provides a default format. This format allows you to assign staff by vehicle ID. You can choose alternate formats to assign staff by branch/plant or staff number.

Manually assigning staff
You can manually assign staff to a trip during the trip creation process.

See Creating a Trip (P49350).

See Also

- Assigning Depot Staff (P 49040)
- Assigning Staff License Information (P 49020)

Setting Up Vehicle Out-of-Service Dates

You can use status codes and dates to indicate when your vehicle is scheduled for routine maintenance or is unavailable because of a mechanical breakdown. The dispatcher uses this information to avoid assigning orders and trips to an out-of-service vehicle.
To set up vehicle out-of-service dates

On Vehicle Master

1. Access Vehicle Status Maintenance (F14).

2. On Vehicle Out of Service Dates, complete the following required fields:
   - Vehicle ID
   - Vehicle Status
   - Effective From
   - Effective Thru

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Status</td>
<td>A user defined code that indicates why the vehicle is out of service, for example, Scheduled Routine Maintenance (SRM), Mechanical Breakdown (MB), or Collision Repair (CR).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

What You Should Know About

Trip maintenance checks

The Trip Creation/Maintenance program checks for out-of-service dates. The Vehicle Out of Service Dates program prohibits you from scheduling a vehicle that is defined as out-of-service.
Set Up Connected Vehicles

Setting Up Connected Vehicles

You can set up physically connected vehicles as a single logical entity, called a connected vehicle. The connected vehicle can be rail cars joined temporarily to form a train, or it can be trucks and trailers joined to one another.

You can use connected vehicles to streamline the trip building and load confirmation process.

This section contains the following:

- Defining Connected Vehicles
- Assigning Connected Vehicle Registration and License

Before You Begin

- Set up individual vehicles. See Setting Up the Vehicle Master (P49010).
- Set up user defined codes. See Working with User Defined Codes (P00051) in the Technical Foundation Guide.

See Also

- Setting Up Load and Delivery Constants (P490001) for the logical or physical numbering of compartments across connected vehicles

Defining Connected Vehicles

From Load and Delivery Management (G49), enter 29
From Load and Delivery System Setup (G4941), choose Connected Vehicles

You define connected vehicles to attach two or more vehicles to a single connected vehicle ID. You define connected vehicles to set up:

- Identification number
- Type (typically, train, attached trucks, or other)
- Vehicle ID
To define connected vehicles

On Connected Vehicles

Complete the following required fields:

- Branch/Plant
- Weight Unit of Measure
- Volume Unit of Measure
- Effective Date
- Expired Date
- Connected Vehicle ID
- Type
- Vehicle ID

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Connected Vehicle ID</td>
<td>The connected vehicle ID is an alphanumeric field that represents two or more connected vehicles. This ID can represent a number of situations:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Two or more vehicles (often rail cars or barges) are connected to each other temporarily to form a train.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Two or more vehicles (typically, road trucks and trailers) are attached to each other for a somewhat longer period of time, for example, a day, week, month, or more.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Field Explanation

**Connected Vehicle Type**

The connected vehicle type identifies the reason why the vehicles are connected. Valid values are:

- **T** Two or more vehicles (often rail cars or railwagons) are connected to each other temporarily to form a train.
- **A** Two or more vehicles (typically, road trucks and trailers) are attached to each other for a somewhat longer period of time, for example, a day, week, month, or more.
- **O** Represents any other situation.

Vehicle type is user-defined. That is, the system has no function associated directly to the value of this field.

### What You Should Know About

**Copying a dummy vehicle**

You can use the Connected Vehicle window to copy existing dummy vehicles by accessing the Multiple Vehicle function. See also What Are Planning (Dummy) Vehicles for a description and Defining a Vehicle (P49010) to add a dummy vehicle.

**Accessing information about connected vehicles**

If you know the ID of a connected vehicle, you can view general and configuration information about the connected vehicle. You can access the Connected Vehicles form directly from the Vehicle Master form. You can also use this form to copy specific vehicles instead of creating multiple entries.

If you know the ID of a vehicle and want to determine its association with a particular connected vehicle, you can access the Connected Vehicle Inquiry form directly from the Vehicle Master form.

**Deleting connected vehicles**

You can delete a connected vehicle by choosing an option from the Connected Vehicles form. However, you cannot delete a connected vehicle that is assigned to a trip.

### Assigning Connected Vehicle Registration and License

After you define a connected vehicle, you must assign registration and license information to the vehicle. You assign connected vehicle registration and license information to set up:

- Identification number
- Type (typically, train, attached trucks, or other)
License or registration

Before You Begin

- Locate an existing connected vehicle by completing the Connected Vehicle ID and Type fields

To assign connected vehicle registration and license

On Connected Vehicle Registration Entry

Complete the following required fields:

- Connected Vehicle ID
- Registration/ License Number
- Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Registration/ License Number</td>
<td>Identifies the identification number that appears on the license, permit, or certificate.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
What You Should Know About

Entering vehicle registration

You can also enter vehicle license or registration information on the Vehicle Registration Entry window. The system automatically displays this window during load confirm by trip if the vehicle for the trip is set up as a dummy vehicle and you have not previously added a registration number.

See Confirming a Bulk Load by Trip (P49510) and Confirming a Packaged Load by Trip (P49530).
Define Prohibited Products

Defining Prohibited Products

| From Load and Delivery Management (G49), enter 29 From Load and Delivery System Setup (G4941), choose Prohibited Product Load |

When you create a new trip you assign a vehicle based on the dispatch group of the product. The system verifies that the vehicle is appropriate for the dispatch group. When you assign sales orders, you indicate which order lines to load on the vehicle. The system verifies that a prohibited product mix conflict does not exist. If the system detects a prohibited product mix conflict, you must remove the sales order for the conflicting product before you can approve the trip.

While printing loading notes, the system verifies that a prohibited product load sequence conflict does not exist. If the system detects such a conflict, it prints an instruction on the Bulk Loading Note to flush or clean the compartment before loading the product.

You must define the prohibited product load sequences and prohibited product mix for your depot. The Prohibited Product Load program consists of two versions. Specify in the processing options whether to define the prohibited product load sequences or the prohibited product mix.

This section contains the following:
- Defining Prohibited Product Load Sequences
- Defining Prohibited Product Mix

Before You Begin

- Set up bulk items. See Setting Up a Bulk Item (P4141, P41018) in the Bulk Stock Management Guide.

Defining Prohibited Product Load Sequences

The system uses the Prohibited Product Load Sequence program to determine prohibited product load sequences based on the product information you enter. For each bulk item, you can create an associated list of other prohibited (non-compatible) products. This list represents the products that cannot be loaded until the bulk vehicle compartment is cleaned or flushed.

When a prohibited load sequence is detected, the system prints a message on the Bulk Loading Note instructing an operator to flush or clean the compartment before
the product is loaded. You use the Vehicle Compartment form to confirm cleaning/flushing of compartments.

**To define prohibited product load sequences**

On Prohibited Product Load

Complete the following fields:

- Item Number
- Prohibited Product Load Sequence

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Item Number</td>
<td>A number that the system assigns to an item. It can be in short, long, or 3rd item number format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prohibited Product</td>
<td>If any of the products listed here occupied the compartment immediately before the product to be loaded, then a Print Message on the Bulk Loading Note will advise the driver to clean/flush the compartment before loading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loading Sequence</td>
<td>The item number of the product listed above is prohibited from being loaded until the compartment is cleaned or flushed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**What You Should Know About**

**Enabling print messages on the Bulk Loading Note**

You must set a processing option in the Bulk Loading Note program to activate the print message for clean and flush compartment instructions.
Processing Options

See Prohibited Product Mixing (P49075).

Defining Prohibited Product Mix

The system uses the Prohibited Product Mix program to determine prohibited products that cannot be loaded together on a vehicle based on the information you enter. For each bulk item, you can create an associated list of other prohibited products.

For example, gasoline, kerosene, and diesel might have the same dispatch group, meaning that they require the same type of vehicle. Gasoline and diesel can be safely loaded together on a vehicle, but gasoline and kerosene cannot be loaded together. However diesel and kerosene can be loaded together.

If the system detects a conflict during trip creation, you cannot confirm the trip until you remove the prohibited product order from the trip.

Before You Begin

- Set the processing option to enter Prohibited Product Mix

To define prohibited product mix

On Prohibited Product Load

![Prohibited Product Load](image)

Complete the following fields:
- **Item Number**
- **Prohibited Product Mixing Combination**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mixing Combination</td>
<td>This data item indicates which prohibited product mix the items pertain to. Valid values are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>blank  Products which may not be loaded sequentially after one another into the same compartment without flushing first.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1      Products prohibited from being loaded on the same vehicle together</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10 Staff Setup
Overview to Staff Setup

Objectives

- To assign staff to a pool (by depot) so that the dispatcher can assign staff to operate vehicles as necessary
- To assign staff license information, such as license number, type, issuing agency, and effective dates

About Staff Setup

You set up staff to assign staff to a vehicle or to a depot, depending upon the job that the individual performs. If you do not want staff permanently assigned to a specific vehicle, you can assign them to a depot. You also set up staff to assign staff license information by staff number.

Each of the two staff setup functions are optional. That is, even if a job type is set up in the load and delivery constants, the system does not require you to assign staff.

Complete the following tasks:

- Assign depot staff (optional)
- Assign staff license information (optional)

Before You Begin

- Set up address book by assigning staff numbers and names. See Entering Address Book Records (P01051) in the Address Book Guide.
- Set up UDCs for job types and shift codes. See Setting User Defined Codes (P00051) in the Technical Foundation Guide.
Assign Depot Staff

Assigning Depot Staff

From Load and Delivery Management (G49), enter 29
From Load and Delivery System Setup (G4941), choose Depot Staff Assignment

You can assign staff to a vehicle or to a depot, depending upon the job that the individual performs. If you do not want staff assigned to a specific vehicle, you can assign them to a depot. For example, you can assign certain types of staff, such as utility staff and rovers, to a depot. The dispatcher can then assign depot staff to operate vehicles as necessary.

To assign depot staff

On Depot Staff Assignment

1. Complete the following required fields:
   - Staff Number
   - Effective From
   - Effective Thru
1. **Shift Code**
2. Complete the following optional field:
   - **Job Type**
3. Access the detail area (F4).
4. Complete the following optional field:
   - **Vehicle ID**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Staff Number</td>
<td>Identifies the address book number for the staff member.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shift Code</td>
<td>A user defined code (07/ SH) that identifies daily work shifts. In payroll systems, you can use a shift code to add a percent or amount to the hourly rate on a timecard. For payroll and time entry: If an employee always works a shift for which a shift rate differential is applicable, enter that shift code on the employee's master record. When you enter the shift on the employee's master record, you do not need to enter the code on the timecard when you enter time. If an employee occasionally works a different shift, you enter the shift code on each applicable timecard to override the default. Form-specific information If you enter blank, the system does not require that staff be assigned to a specific shift. This is also true when you are building a trip.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Field Explanation

**Job Type**
A user defined code (07/ G) that specifies job classifications established for an organization. In the Load and Delivery Management system, the job type is used in the following ways:
- To define the job type used specifically for operators. This is defined in the Load and Delivery Management constants table (F49001). You must have a staff defined with that job type in order to create a trip.
- To define job types to both vehicle and depot staff.

**Vehicle Id**
A unique identification number for a vehicle. This number serves as a primary identifier for a vehicle.

---

**What You Should Know About**

**Choosing alternate formats**
An option on the Staff Assignment form allows you to choose alternate data entry formats. When you access this form through the Load and Delivery System Setup form, the system provides a default format. This format allows you to assign all staff by branch/plant and vary their assignments by vehicle ID.

The alternate formats allow you to:
- Assign all staff by staff number and vary their assignment by branch/plant and vehicle ID
- Assign all staff by vehicle ID and vary their assignment by branch/plant
Assign Staff License Information

Assigning Staff License Information

From Load and Delivery Management (G49), enter 29
From Load and Delivery System Setup (G4941), choose Staff Licenses

You assign staff license information by staff number. You assign this information to record:

- License number for the license, permit, or certificate
- License type (for example, driver’s license, road license, tanker truck, or hazardous material training)
- Licensing agency
- Effective and expiration dates for the license

To assign staff license information

On Staff Licenses

Complete the following required fields:

- Registration/ License Number
- **Type**
- **Licensing Agency**
- **Effective From**
- **Effective Thru**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Registration/License Number</td>
<td>Identifies the identification number that appears on the license, permit, or certificate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registration/License Type</td>
<td>Indicates the type of authorization or document required, for example, general driving license, safety training certification, yard access, and loading rack access. Form-specific information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Address Number - Licensing Agency</td>
<td>In trip assignment, the system checks to make sure the operator of the vehicle has a current license of the type specified in the Load and Delivery Constants. You must enter a license of the same type as that specified in the License Type field for the Load and Delivery Constants.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Identifies the agency responsible for issuing this license. This is an address book number, which allows for a telephone number and address information.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
11 Depot Throughput Capacity Setup
Overview to Depot Throughput Capacity Setup

Objectives

- To set up throughput capacity for each depot
- To understand how you use throughput capacity to determine each depot’s ability to deliver product on a given day
- To understand and set up the Throughput Capacity by Period calendar

About Depot Throughput Capacity Setup

You set up throughput capacity for each depot to record that depot’s capacity to deliver product on a given day. The values you provide as input for depot throughput capacity are estimates derived from experience. They are not based on actual inventory or resource availability. The dispatcher accesses the Resource Load Inquiry program to determine if the depot capacity is sufficient to meet the planned product loading by trips and sales orders.

See Also

- Reviewing Delivery Capacity (P49260)
Set Up Depot Throughput Capacity

Setting Up Depot Throughput Capacity

From Load and Delivery Management (G49), enter 29
From Load and Delivery System Setup (G4941), choose Throughput Capacity by Period

You set up throughput capacity for each depot to record that depot’s capacity to deliver product on a given day. You can set up throughput capacity by dispatch group, delivery method, zone, shift, month, and year.

Each grouping of fields on the Throughput Capacity by Period calendar begins with a Sunday. The system arranges the days to match the calendar for the month you specify. For each day, you must enter a corresponding value representing the depot capacity.

The values you provide as input for depot throughput capacity are estimates derived from experience. They are not based on actual inventory or resource availability. The system uses the information you enter as depot throughput capacity to update the Resource Load Inquiry program. The dispatcher accesses the Resource Load Inquiry program to determine if the depot capacity is sufficient to meet the planned product loading by trips and sales orders.

Before You Begin

- Set up the work day calendar. See Setting Up the Work Day Calendar (P 00071).
To set up depot throughput capacity

On Throughput Capacity by Period

1. Complete the following required fields:
   - Branch/Plant
   - Resource Capacity (MM/YY)
2. Complete the following optional fields:
   - Dispatch Group
   - Mode of Transport
   - Zone Number
   - Shift Code
3. Accept the entries.
   The system displays the calendar.
4. Complete the following field for each work day:
   - Throughput Capacity (Tp)

5. Complete the following field or accept the default value:
   - Unit of Measure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Resource Capacity (MM/YY)</td>
<td>Identifies the month and year for which you want to record resource capacity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Throughput Capacity</td>
<td>The throughput capacity of your resources for each day.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**What You Should Know About**

**Understanding the calendar**

You might be prohibited from entering data in the Throughput Capacity fields for certain days on the calendar, such as weekends and holidays. You set up the work day calendar to define days that the depot is not scheduled for operations. See Setting Up the Work Day Calendar (P00071).

**Calculating total capacities**

The system uses the values you enter in the Throughput Capacity field of each valid working day to automatically calculate the depot’s total capacity by week and by month.

**Calculating depot throughput capacity**

When you query the system regarding available depot capacity, the system calculates that value by subtracting the committed (to trips) quantity from the total quantity.
12 Delivery Document Printing Setup
Overview to Delivery Document Printing Setup

Objectives

- To set up the Load and Delivery Management system so you can print delivery documents
- To define a range of document next numbers that the system uses when automatically assigning numbers to the different delivery documents
- To define the specific delivery documents and invoices that you want to produce
- To define document sets that logically group delivery documents
- To define the printer (output queue), including the type of paper or forms and the use of prenumbered forms
- To create delivery document preferences for customizing how documents are printed
- To define the print subsystem for printing delivery documents that are produced during load confirmation and do not require print control

About Delivery Document Printing Setup

You must complete the setup for delivery documents before you can successfully print documents. The setup functions automate your delivery document printing process, which is part of your daily routine. Four basic delivery documents are available:

- Bulk Delivery Ticket
- Bulk Delivery Invoice
- Packaged Delivery Ticket
- Packaged Delivery Invoice

Complete the following tasks:

- Set up delivery documents
- Create delivery document preferences
- Define the print subsystem (optional)

You must set up printing for delivery documents by:
- Defining document next numbers
- Creating document codes
- Defining document sets
- Defining depot print instructions

You create delivery document preferences to specify which delivery documents you want the system to print and whether you want any distribution copies.

You define the print subsystem to print delivery documents that are produced during load confirmation and do not require print control. That is, you cannot use the print subsystem to print prenumbered forms.

**Process Flow for the Setup of Delivery Documents**

1. **Set Up Delivery Documents**
2. **Define Document Next Numbers**
3. **Create Document Codes**
4. **Define Document Sets**
5. **Define Depot Instructions**
6. **Define the Print Subsystem**
7. **Set Up Delivery-Based Pricing**

Options:
- Required
- Optional

*Create Preferences (required for trip- and order-based preprinting)*
See Also

- Printing Delivery Documents
Set Up Delivery Documents

Setting Up Delivery Documents

From Load and Delivery Management (G49), enter 29
From Load and Delivery System Setup (G4941), choose Delivery Document Setup

You must set up delivery documents to predefine the documents produced by your company. Four basic delivery documents are available:

- Bulk Delivery Ticket
- Bulk Delivery Invoice
- Packaged Delivery Ticket
- Packaged Delivery Invoice

This section contains the following:

- Defining Document Next Numbers
- Creating Document Codes
- Creating Document Sets
- Defining Depot Print Instructions

You must define a range of document next numbers that the system uses when automatically assigning numbers for the different delivery documents. If you are using forms that are not prenumbered, you specify the first number for the system to identify the next form. If you are using prenumbered forms for printing documents, you must define document next numbers to synchronize the system with your current form numbers.

You create document codes to specify the program and version you want the system to use when printing delivery documents. You also use document codes to define the document type and whether the documents are primary invoices or primary delivery documents.

You create document sets to logically group delivery documents that the system uses for document processing. The document sets you create work directly with the Document Set (ECS) Preference to match the documents with a customer (or customer group) and item (or item group) combination.

For each depot, you must define printing instructions that specify:

- The printer (output queue)
- The type of paper or forms to print the original and copies
- Whether you use prenumbered forms
Defining Document Next Numbers

You must define a range of document next numbers that the system uses when automatically assigning numbers to the different delivery documents. You must specify the range and format for each document next number. You can specify document next numbers at the company, sales region, or depot level.

If you are using forms that are not prenumbered, you specify the first number for the system to identify the next form. If you are using prenumbered forms for printing documents, you must define document next numbers to synchronize the system with your current form numbers. You should use the next number program carefully to prevent entry of duplicate next numbers.

Before You Begin

- Create UDCs for the document types, companies, sales offices, branch/plants, key companies, and next number sources you plan to assign. See Setting Up User Defined Codes (P00051) in the Technical Foundation Guide.

To define document next numbers

On Document Next Number

1. Complete the following required fields:
   - Document Type
   - Next Number Source
- Effective Date
- Expire Date
- Next Number
- Assigned From
- Assigned To

2. Complete the following optional fields:
   - Prefix (Imbed Year)
   - Prefix (Imbed Month)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Document Type</td>
<td>A user defined code (system 00/ type DT) that identifies the origin and purpose of the transaction. JD Edwards World reserves several prefixes for document types, such as vouchers, invoices, receipts, and time sheets. Form-specific information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Document Number Source</td>
<td>Determines the source of the document next number. Valid values are: C Company C Depot S Sales Region Form-specific information You must enter values in two components of the Next Number Source field. Use the first field to specify the source of the document next number. Use the second field to specify the corresponding business unit name or company number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Next Number</td>
<td>The number that the system will use next when assigning numbers. Next numbers can be used for many types of entries, including voucher numbers, invoice numbers, journal entry numbers, employee numbers, address numbers, contract numbers, and so on. You must use the next numbers already established, unless custom programming has been provided. Form-specific information Type the number you want the system to use the next time a document of the specified type is produced. This number must fall within the range designated in the Assigned From and To fields.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Field Explanation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Next Number 002</td>
<td>The beginning number of the assigned range of numbers. Use this value when you are printing documents on prenumbered forms. You must assign this value to a depot or sales office.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Form-specific information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Defines the range of sequence numbers between which the document numbers should fall.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Next Number 003</td>
<td>The ending number of the assigned range of numbers. Use this value when you are printing documents on prenumbered forms. You must assign this value to a depot or sales office.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Form-specific information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Defines the range of sequence numbers between which the document numbers should fall.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imbed Year</td>
<td>Insert digits in the document number to represent the fiscal year. Valid values are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Y or 1 Imbed the year. The last two digits of the fiscal year (94 from 1994) will be imbedded in the first and second position of the resulting document number. For example, 94123456 would represent 1994 and 00123456 would be the sequential portion of the number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S or 9 Imbed the year. The last digit of the fiscal year (4 from 1994) will be imbedded in the first position of the resulting document number. For example, 41234567 would represent 1994 and 01234567 would be the sequential portion of the number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N or 0 Do not imbed a digit in the document number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imbed Month</td>
<td>Imbed digits in the document number to represent the month. Valid values are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Y or 1 Imbed two digits. The digits representing the month (03 for March) will be imbedded in the third and fourth positions of the resulting document number. For example, 03001234 would represent the 03 from March and 00001234 would be the sequential portion of the number. If the year will also be imbedded, 94031234 would represent 94 from 1994 and 03 from March.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N or 0 Do not imbed a digit in the document number.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Creating Document Codes

- From Load and Delivery System Setup (G4941), choose **Delivery Document Setup**
- From Delivery Document Setup (G4933), choose **Delivery Document Maintenance**
You create document codes to specify the program (P49620 for bulk items or P49630 for packaged items) and version you want the system to use when printing delivery documents. You also use document codes to define the document type and whether the documents and invoices are primary or non-primary.

**Example: Creating Document Codes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Document Code</th>
<th>Document</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BDEL</td>
<td>Bulk Delivery Ticket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDEL</td>
<td>Packaged Delivery Ticket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BINV</td>
<td>Bulk Delivery Invoice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PINV</td>
<td>Packaged Delivery Invoice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERI</td>
<td>Daily/Periodic Invoice</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Before You Begin**

- Review report writer versions for the Bulk Delivery Documents program and the Packaged Delivery Documents program. You should have a version for every type of document you produce.

**To create document codes**

On Delivery Document Maintenance

![Delivery Document Maintenance](image)

Complete the following required fields:
- Document Code
- Sequence
- Document Type
- Primary Delivery Document
- Primary Invoice Document
- Delivery Document Repricing
- Program Name
- Version

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Document Code</td>
<td>A code used to identify the type of document to be used in a process. Type a code that represents the document you are defining.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Form-specific information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>You use this field to enter a user defined value that identifies the document. For example, you can define and use the value BDEL for bulk delivery ticket.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequence Number</td>
<td>A number that is used to indicate the sequence of the trips for a vehicle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Form-specific information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When you are producing multiple documents, use this field to indicate the document sequence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Document Type</td>
<td>A user defined code (system 09/ type DT) that identifies the origin and purpose of the transaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JD Edwards World reserves several prefixes for document types, such as vouchers, invoices, receipts, and time sheets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flag - Primary Delivery</td>
<td>Identifies whether this document is the primary delivery document for a specific order line. Valid values are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Document</td>
<td>Y Yes, this is the primary delivery document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N No, this is not the primary delivery document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Form-specific information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you enter Y in this field, the system updates the Delivery Number field in the Sales Order Detail table (P4211) with the number of the document that is printed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The system can provide a default value for this field.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Field - Primary Invoice Document

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Flag</td>
<td>Identifies whether this document is the primary invoice document for a specific order line. Valid values are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Y: Yes, this document is the primary invoice document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N: No, this document is not the primary invoice document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Form-specific information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you enter Y in this field, the system updates the Invoice Number Field in the Sales Order Detail table (P4211) with the invoice number of the invoice that is printed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The system can provide a default value for this field.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Flag - Delivery Document Repricing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Indicates whether lines that appear on a delivery document qualify for repricing during delivery document processing.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Form-specific information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you want any line to be repriced, this field must be set to Y (Yes).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The system can provide a default value for this field.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Member ID

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>A program that the system uses to stop a print control or gantry program when you use option 2 (stop) on this form or you use the Stop Subsystem menu selection.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Form-specific information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The programs which currently may be set up are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• P49620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• P49630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• P49881</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Version

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Identifies a group of items that the system can process together, such as reports, business units, or subledgers.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Form-specific information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Type the version number of the program associated with the document.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**What You Should Know About**

**Deleting document codes**

Use the change action to delete a document code definition. You can then remove the information from the fields for the code you want to delete. Press Enter to save the change and clear the form.

The system will not allow you to delete a document code if the document code is assigned to a document set.
Assigning invoice documents as primary
If you print an invoice document assigned as primary, the system will not print another invoice document during the cycle billing process. That is, if you print a primary invoice document as part of the delivery document set, you cannot print periodic invoices for your customer and item combination. If the Cycle Billing program determines that a primary invoice document has previously been printed, it advances the status of the invoiced sales order lines beyond the periodic invoice step.

Assigning invoice documents as non-primary
When you assign an invoice delivery document as non-primary, printing the document has no effect on other systems.

To produce a periodic invoice for a customer and item combination using the Cycle Billing program, you must set the primary invoice flag as non-primary for any delivery documents you want to print.

Creating Document Sets

From Load and Delivery System Setup (G4941), choose Delivery Document Setup
From Delivery Document Setup (G4933), choose Document Set Assignment

You create document sets to logically group delivery documents that the system uses for document processing. The document sets you create work directly with the Document Set (ECS) Preference to match the documents with a customer and item combination.

Typically, you create at least two document sets, one for packaged products and one for bulk products. This is necessary because the system uses two separate programs for producing delivery documents, as follows:

- Bulk Delivery Documents program
- Packaged Delivery Documents program

Before You Begin

- Create user defined values for the document set codes you plan to assign. See Setting Up User Defined Codes (P00051) in the Technical Foundation Guide.
To create document sets

On Document Set Assignment

Complete one of the following required fields:

- Document Set
- Document Code

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Document Set</td>
<td>Identifies a group of documents that the system will preprint or print during load confirm. The system uses the Document Set preference to select a document set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Document Code</td>
<td>Identifies the document type the system will use when printing this document.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also

- Creating Document Set (ECS) Preferences (P 40200, P 40300)

Defining Depot Print Instructions

From Load and Delivery System Setup (G4941), choose Delivery Document Setup
From Delivery Document Setup (G4933), choose Depot Document Print Setup

For each depot, you must define printing instructions that specify:

- The printer (output queue)
Set Up Delivery Documents

- The type of paper or forms to print the original and copies
- The use of prenumbered forms

You can define up to three different printer names for each depot. The system uses the printer names you define here in the Trip Based Delivery Documents, Order Based Delivery Documents, and Delivery Document Submit programs. You can specify that the printer must be loaded with standard paper or special forms for the original and subsequent copies.

If you use prenumbered forms, you define document print control to produce prenumbered documents. You must define the source of the document next number for a specific document code in a specific depot. You can also define how many pages you want to use during the paper alignment process and how many document numbers to skip.

This is the only place in the setup process where you indicate that you want to use prenumbered forms.

To define depot print instructions

On Depot Document Print Setup

1. Complete the following required fields:
   - Output Queue 1
   - Output Queue 2
   - Output Queue 3
   - Form ID

2. If you are using prenumbered forms, complete the following fields:
   - Document Print Control Required
3. If you are using prenumbered forms, complete only one of the following fields:
   - Company
   - Sales Region
   - Depot

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Object</td>
<td>The name of a program you want to define within the subsystem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form ID</td>
<td>Identifies the ID of the special form used to print this document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Document Print Control Required</td>
<td>Identifies whether prenumbered forms are used for this document. Valid values are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 or Y Yes, document print control is required because prenumbered forms are used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 or N No, document print control is not required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alignment Pages</td>
<td>The number of pages needed to align the document on the printer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When documents are printed, the next form number is automatically incremented so that the system’s internal print numbering is synchronized with the form number of the first “real” form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doc Number Source</td>
<td>Determines the source of the document next number. Valid values are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C Company</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D Depot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S Sales Region</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Create Delivery Document Preferences

Creating Delivery Document Preferences

You create delivery document preferences to specify which delivery documents you want the system to print and whether you want any distribution copies.

This section contains the following:

- Creating Document Set (ECS) Preferences
- Creating Document Distribution (ECS) Preferences

Use Document Set (ECS) preferences to identify the set of delivery documents for a particular customer (or customer group) and item (or item group) combination. The Document Set name is linked to the Document Set Assignment form where the individual document codes are assigned to the document set. You create Document Set (ECS) preferences to ensure the successful production of delivery documents.

Use Document Distribution (ECS) preferences to define how many extra copies of a delivery document you want printed and who you want to receive the copies.

Before You Begin

- Set up user defined codes for the customer, item, customer group, and/or item group. See Setting Up User Defined Codes (P00051) in the Technical Foundation Guide.

What You Should Know About

**Preprinting trip and order based delivery documents**

You must create preferences if you want to preprint trip or order based delivery documents from the Dispatcher Workbench form.

See Also

- Setting Up Preferences (P4007) and Working with Preferences (P40200) in the Sales Order Management Guide
Creating Document Set (ECS) Preferences

Use the Document Set (ECS) preference to identify the set of delivery documents for a particular customer (or group of customers) and item (or group of items) combination. The Document Set name is linked to the Document Set Assignment form where the individual document codes are assigned to the document set.

You must define at least one Document Set (ECS) preference. How you define the preference depends on your company’s business requirements. For example, you might want to create a preference for similar products, such as bulk or packaged, or whether your customer is foreign or domestic. You can also vary the preference by branch/plant.

The system applies Document Set (ECS) preferences when documents print during the following stages:

- Bulk/ Package Load Confirm
- Preprint Delivery Documents

At the end of each stage, you can view or change the document set information.

To create Document Set (ECS) preferences

On Preference Profiles


2. On the Document Set (ECS) form, access the Preference Revisions form.
3. On the Document Set (ECS) Preference Revisions form, complete one or more of the following fields to define customer and item combinations:
   - Customer Number
   - Customer Group
   - Item Number
   - Item Group

4. Complete the following required field to define specific preference information:
   - Business Unit

5. Complete the following optional fields to define specific preference information:
   - Sequence Number
   - Document Set
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Business Unit</td>
<td>A code that identifies a separate entity within a business for which you want to track items and costs. This entity might be a warehouse location, job, project, work center, or branch/ plant. The Branch/ Plant field is alphanumeric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Form-specific information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Preferences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The system uses this preference key field as additional search criteria to select sales orders that match customers, items, and key fields you define on the preference except for the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Inventory Commitment Preference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you leave this key field blank, the system applies the preference to all branch/ plants for the customers/ items to which this preference applies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When you specify a branch/ plant on the Inventory Commitment preference, the system fills or overrides the Branch/ Plant field in the sales order detail for the customers/ items to which this preference applies. If you leave this field blank in the Inventory Commitment preference, the system does not override the default value supplied by the customer billing instructions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Document Set</td>
<td>Identifies a group of documents that the system will preprint or print during load confirm. The system uses the Document Set preference to select a document set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Form-specific information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The system uses the value you specify here to fill the Document Set field in the sales order for the customers/ items to which this preference applies. You must assign at least one document set.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**See Also**

- Understanding the Document Set (ECS) Preference (P 4007), Setting Up Preferences, and Working with Preferences (P 40200) in the Sales Order Management Guide

**Creating Document Distribution (ECS) Preferences**

Use the Document Distribution (ECS) preference to define how many extra copies of a delivery document you want printed and who you want to receive the copies. For a customer and item combination, you define:

- The trip depot
- The document code of the document to be printed
- The person to receive each copy
- The number of copies to print
This preference is typically used to control printing of delivery tickets, priced delivery tickets, and invoices.

The system applies Document Distribution (ECS) preferences either during the Bulk/ Packaged Load Confirm process or at Preprint Delivery Documents.

This preference allows multiple line entries. In this case, the sequence number is included with the unique preference information in place of the standard information fields.

To create Document Distribution (ECS) preferences

On Preference Profiles


3. On the Document Distribution (ECS) Preference Revisions form, complete one or more of the following fields to define customer and item combinations:
   - Customer Number
   - Customer Group
   - Item Number
   - Item Group

4. Complete the following required fields to define specific preference information:
   - Document Code
   - Address Book
   - Number of Copies

5. Complete the following optional fields to define specific preference information:
   - Sequence
   - Trip Depot
   - Mode of Transport
   - Output Queue

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Document Code</td>
<td>Identifies the document type the system will use when printing this document. Form-specific information The system uses this code to identify a document for distribution of copies.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Create Delivery Document Preferences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Address Number - 1st</td>
<td>An alternate address number in the Address Book system. You can use this field for any secondary business address that relates to the primary address. For example:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Salesperson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Law firm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Accountant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Securities agent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Bonding agent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you leave this field blank on an entry form, the system supplies the primary address from the Address Number field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The address book number of the person to whom the system will send an additional copy of the document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copies</td>
<td>The number of copies of the upgrade reports to print. Form-specific information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The number of distribution copies to produce.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also

- Setting Up Preferences (P 4007) and Working with Preferences (P 40200) in the Sales Order Management Guide
Define the Print Subsystem

Defining the Print Subsystem

You define the print subsystem to print delivery documents that are produced during load confirmation and do not require print control. That is, you cannot use the print subsystem to print prenumbered forms. If you do not set up a print subsystem, the system's load confirm processing will be slowed down because it must print the documents interactively.

To define a print subsystem, you must define the data queue name and the production library.

To define the print subsystem

On Define Subsystem
1. Complete the following required fields:
   - Subsystem ID
   - Program
   - Version
   - Environment

2. Access the detail area (F4).

3. Complete the following required fields:
   - Parameter
   - Length
   - Stop Program
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Subsystem ID</td>
<td>A user defined code (system 40's type SB) that identifies an existing subsystem. If you have set up the processing options to do so, the system automatically fills in this field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Form-specific information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Normally, you use the name of the subsystem that JD Edwards World has predefined for the print or gantry subsystems. It is best to change the values associated with this subsystem to tailor it for your environment, rather than create a new one.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Print Subsystem:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The identifier supplied by the Define Print Subsystem program (QOPSBSxx). If you chose to have more than one active set of open order tables (F4x01/F4x11/F4x19), you need to have one Print Subsystem per set of active files. The program automatically increments the subsystem ID so that the second one carries an identifier of QOPSBS01, the third is identified as QOPSBS02, and so forth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Gantry Subsystem:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The identifier for the gantry subsystem is GNTSBS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object</td>
<td>The name of a program you want to define within the subsystem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Form-specific information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Print Subsystem:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A code identifying the print control program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Gantry Subsystem:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A code identifying the gantry download control program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Version</td>
<td>Identifies a group of items that the system can process together, such as reports, business units, or subledgers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Form-specific information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The DREAM Writer version of the print control or gantry program identified in the program field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>The name associated with a specific list of libraries. The J98INITA initial program uses these library list names to control environments that a user can sign on to. These configurations of library lists are maintained in the Library List Master table (F0094).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter 1</td>
<td>A generalized 10 character parameter value passed to a called program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Form-specific information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Gantry Subsystem:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>You must enter the name of the library where the Download Data Queue (DTAQGD) exists. For example, *LIBL.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Define the Print Subsystem

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length 1</td>
<td>The length of the parameter which the called program is expecting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Form-specific information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Gantry Subsystem:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Member ID</td>
<td>A program that the system uses to stop a print control or gantry program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>when you use option 2 (stop) on this form or you use the Stop Subsystem menu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>selection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Form-specific information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Gantry Subsystem:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The default name of this program is J49571ST.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example: Creating a Print Subsystem for Document Print Control

This example shows you how to create a print subsystem entry for document print control. Accessing the Define Subsystem form through the navigation provided at the beginning of this chapter ensures that the system populates the Subsystem ID field with the value QOPSBS (JD Edwards World standard subsystem name).

On Define Subsystem

1. Use the Change action.
2. Enter the number of the Document Print Control program (P49550) in the first blank Program field.
3. Enter the program version (ZJDE0004 or equivalent) in the Version field associated with the Program field you completed in the previous step.
   This identifies the version of the program you want to run on the subsystem.
4. Enter the name of your standard production data environment in the Environment field.
5. To save your entry and clear the form, press Enter.

Example: Setting Parameters for Document Print Control

This example shows you how to set document print control parameters for a previously created print subsystem. Accessing the Define Subsystem form through the navigation provided at the beginning of this chapter ensures that the system populates the Subsystem ID field with the value QOPSBS (JD Edwards World standard subsystem name).

On Define Subsystem

1. Use the Change action.
2. Access the detail area.
3. Scroll through the selection until you locate the program and version you defined in the previous example.

4. Enter 2 in the first Parameter field.

5. Enter 1 in the Length field associated with the Parameter field above.

6. Enter the name of the library where your data queue exists in the second Parameter field.

7. Enter 10 in the Length field associated with the Parameter field above.

8. Enter the name of the data queue in the third Parameter field.

   JD Edwards World recommends that you use the name CDTAQDD for the data queue name. If you define a name other than DTAQDD, it must agree with the data queue name defined in the processing option of the Documentation Selection program (P49545).

9. Enter 63 in the Length field associated with the Parameter field above.

   This sizes the file so it can receive data (with the length of 63) from the data queue.

10. Enter J49550ST in the Stop Program field.

    This instructs the system to stop the print subsystem function when processing is complete.

11. To save your entry and clear the form, press Enter.

12. Close the detail area.
13 Freight Calculation Setup
Overview to Freight Calculation Setup

Objectives

- To understand the relationship between freight tables, Freight (ECS) preferences, and freight calculator programs
- To create a distance-, zone-, or fixed-fee-based freight table to meet your company’s specific needs
- To create Freight (ECS) preferences that link the sales order detail line to a distance, zone, or fixed-fee freight table

About Freight Calculation Setup

The system uses a combination of three elements to calculate freight fees:

- Freight tables
- Freight (ECS) preferences
- Freight calculator programs (customer and supplier)

You create freight tables to enable the Load and Delivery Management system to bill freight charges to customers and pay (using a voucher) freight charges to suppliers. You use separate freight tables to define freight fees. The system uses the values you define in freight tables to calculate freight rates based on:

- Geographic delivery zones
- Delivery distances, quantities, or distances and quantities
- Fixed fees

You create Freight (ECS) preferences to link a sales order detail line to a freight table. The system uses freight tables to determine freight charges based on distance, zone, or fixed fee. The system also uses freight tables to determine whether the freight is billable, payable, or both. Use the Freight (ECS) preference to specify a freight table for a customer/ customer group and item/ dispatch group.

The system uses the Customer Freight Calculator program when you specify billable freight fees and the Supplier Freight Calculator program when you specify payable freight fees. These programs use information you enter in the freight tables in conjunction with Freight (ECS) preferences you create to calculate freight fees for selected sales order detail lines.
Complete the following tasks to have the system apply freight charges to sales orders:

- Create freight tables
- Create Freight (ECS) preferences
Creating Freight Tables

You create freight tables to enable the Load and Delivery Management system to bill freight charges to customers and pay freight charges to suppliers. You use separate freight tables to define freight fees. The system uses the values you define in freight tables to calculate freight rates based on:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freight Charge Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geographic delivery zones</td>
<td>You use the zone-based freight table to define freight rates based on the source depot and the destination of goods (delivery zone).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delivery distances, quantities, or distances and quantities</td>
<td>You use the distance-based freight table to define freight rates based solely on delivery distances, solely on delivery quantities, or on both distance and quantity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fixed fee</td>
<td>You use the fixed-fee freight table to define fixed rates. You can define the rate solely on a fixed fee or in conjunction with distance- or zone-based freight charges.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can use different freight rates by defining freight tables with different modes of transport. For example, you might set up one table for deliveries by rail car and another for deliveries by truck.

You can use other fields in the freight table forms to further define the type of sales order lines to which you want the system to apply freight charges. Additionally, you can use these other fields in the freight table forms to specify freight rates to meet your company’s business requirements. For example, you might define a freight rate for a specific group of products (Dispatch Group) that are shipped by truck (Mode of Transport).

This section contains the following:

- Creating a Zone-Based Freight Table
- Creating a Distance-Based Freight Table
- Creating a Fixed-Fee Freight Table
Example: Using Charge Rates and Quantities

The system associates the charge rate with the value you enter in the Rate Basis field in the header portion of the freight table forms. Using the sample values shown in the form below, if the order quantity is 25,000 LT, the system uses a rate of $6.00 per cubic meter for freight calculations. The system only applies one charge rate to an ordered quantity at a time.

What You Should Know About

Assigning currency codes

The Currency Code field appears in the zone-based, distance-based, or fixed-fee freight tables only if multi-currency is active. If the currency code on the sales order is different from the currency code on the freight tables, the system automatically converts the table currency to the currency used in the sales order.


Assigning quantities

For zone- and distance-based freight only, the freight table forms provide space for seven quantities and seven associated charges rates. Regardless of how many fields you complete, you must enter a value of “99999999” in the last field.

Creating a Zone-Based Freight Table

From Load and Delivery Management (G49), choose Load and Delivery Freight Information

From Load and Delivery Freight Information (G4932), choose Zone-Based Freight
You create a zone-based freight table to establish freight rates based on the source depot and the destination of goods (delivery zone).

**Before You Begin**


**To create a zone-based freight table**

**On Zone-Based Freight**

1. Complete only one of the following required fields:
   - Tariff Code
   - Carrier

2. Complete the following required fields:
   - Business Unit
   - Billable/ Payable
   - Line Type
   - Rate Basis
   - Zone Number
   - Date From/ Through
   - Up to Quantity
   - Unit of Measure
### Charge Rate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Business Unit</td>
<td>A code that identifies a separate entity within a business for which you want to track items and costs. This entity might be a warehouse location, job, project, work center, or branch/ plant. The Branch/ Plant field is alphanumeric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zone Number</td>
<td>The zone field is a user defined code (system 40, type ZN) that represents the delivery area in which the customer resides. This field is one of several factors used by freight summary facility to calculate potential freight charges for an order. For picking you can use the zone code with the route and stop codes to group all item that are to be loaded onto a delivery vehicle for a specific route. You set up the default for each of these fields on the Customer Billing Instructions form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tariff Code 1</td>
<td>A unique set of freight rates to be applied for specific customers or suppliers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Form-specific information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>You can use the Tariff Code or Carrier fields to assign a zone-based rate. The value you use must match that of the associated freight preference. You can specify a carrier for deliveries made to a specific zone by a specified carrier or contract hauler using freight rates negotiated with the carrier.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Billable/ Payable | Designates whether a freight charge will be billed to a client (billable) or paid to a contractor (payable). Valid values are:  
|                 | B Billable  
|                 | P Payable  
|                 | * Either billable or payable (the same table is used for both)  
|                 | N Freight calculation is to be skipped for this customer/ item combination.  
|                | Customer freight is also called billable freight. Supplier freight is also called payable freight.                                                                                                           |
Create Freight Tables

Field | Explanation
--- | ---
Line Type | A code that controls how the system processes lines on a transaction. It controls the systems with which the transaction interfaces (General Ledger, Job Cost, Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, and Inventory Management). It also specifies the conditions under which a line prints on reports and is included in calculations. Codes include:
- S Stock item
- J Job cost
- N Non-stock item
- F Freight
- T Text information
- M Miscellaneous charges and credits
- W Work order

Form-specific information
For billable freight, you must specify a non-inventory line type for the freight sales order line that the system will create. The taxable status of billable freight is controlled at the customer master and line type level.
For payable freight, there is no line type. The voucher is created without tax.

Rate Basis | The measurement abbreviation used to designate the quantity of an inventory item that the freight rate should be applied to.
Although entry of cost and price per primary unit of measure is the accepted standard, you can choose to enter cost and price per any unit of measure available. All subsequent unit of measure conversions are performed properly.

Rate - Freight Charge Rate 01 | This is the rate at which freight is calculated per rate basis unit of measure.

Processing Options
See [Zone-Based Freight Table (P49110)]().

Creating a Distance-Based Freight Table

You use the distance-based freight table to define freight rates based solely on delivery distances, solely on delivery quantities, or on both distance and quantity.

Load and Delivery Management Guide (Revised - January 15, 2007) 13-7
To create a distance-based freight table

On Distance-Based Freight

1. Complete only one of the following required fields:
   - Tariff Code
   - Carrier

2. Complete the following required fields:
   - Business Unit
   - Billable/ Payable
   - Line Type
   - Distance U/ M
   - Rate Basis U/ M
   - Date From/ Through
   - Up to Quantity
   - Unit of Measure
   - Charge Rate

3. Complete the following optional field:
   - Multiplier

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tariff Code 1</td>
<td>A unique set of freight rates to be applied for specific customers or suppliers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Explanation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carrier Number</td>
<td>The address number for the preferred carrier of the item. The customer or your organization might prefer a certain carrier due to route or special handling requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Form-specific information</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The value you enter in this field indicates the address number of the carrier that delivered the product.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Billable/ Payable</td>
<td>Designates whether a freight charge will be billed to a client (billable) or paid to a contractor (payable). Valid values are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B Billable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P Payable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Either billable or payable (the same table is used for both)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N Freight calculation is to be skipped for this customer/item combination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Customer freight is also called billable freight. Supplier freight is also called payable freight.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line Type</td>
<td>A code that controls how the system processes lines on a transaction. It controls the systems with which the transaction interfaces (General Ledger, Job Cost, Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, and Inventory Management). It also specifies the conditions under which a line prints on reports and is included in calculations. Codes include:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S Stock item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>J Job cost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N Non-stock item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F Freight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T Text information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M Miscellaneous charges and credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>W Work order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Form-specific information</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For billable freight, you must specify a non-inventory line type for the freight sales order line that the system will create. The taxable status of billable freight is controlled at the customer master and line type level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For payable freight, there is no line type. The voucher is created without tax.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit of Measure - Cost</td>
<td>The measurement abbreviation used to designate the quantity of an inventory item that the freight rate should be applied to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Although entry of cost and price per primary unit of measure is the accepted standard, you can choose to enter cost and price per any unit of measure available. All subsequent unit of measure conversions are performed properly.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Create Freight Tables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Multiplier</td>
<td>A value of D in this field indicates that freight amount is calculated by multiplying the rate by the distance or time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A value of Q in this field indicates that freight amount is calculated by multiplying the rate by the quantity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A value of B in this field indicates that freight amount is calculated by multiplying the rate by the distance or time and the quantity.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

What You Should Know About

Assigning distances
The Distance-Based Freight form allows you to set up distance tiers in the Distance field. Each occurrence of the field represents the maximum distance to which a rate applies. You must enter a value of “9999999” in the last Distance field to ensure that the system covers all distances.

How the system calculates distance
The system calculates distance either from values you entered based on the Trip Worksheet or from values provided by the Freight (ECS) preference.

Processing Options
See Distance-Based Freight Table (P49120).

Creating a Fixed-Fee Freight Table

You use the fixed-fee freight table to define fixed rates. You can define the rate solely on a fixed fee or in conjunction with distance- or zone-based freight charges.

You can set the processing options to display two formats of fields in the header portion of the Fixed-Fee Freight form. You use these fields to apply fixed-fee freight according to specific criteria. Both formats display the Dispatch Group field. In addition, the default format allows you to specify only one of three fields:

- Zone
- Tariff Code
- Carrier

The alternate format requires you to specify both Dispatch Group and Zone plus one of two fields:

- Tariff Code
- Carrier
You can assign fixed fees in five ways, depending on how the associated freight preference is defined. Depending on your business requirement, you can define the preference by zone, tariff code, carrier, zone and carrier, or zone and tariff code:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freight Preference</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Zone</td>
<td>Deliveries to a delivery zone use the same freight rate. You assign a UDC that represents the general geographic delivery area where the customer or customer group is located.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tariff Code</td>
<td>Deliveries are controlled by a published rate or by a rate that is negotiated with a customer or group of customers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carrier</td>
<td>Deliveries made by a specified carrier or contract hauler use freight rates negotiated with the carrier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zone and Carrier</td>
<td>Deliveries made to a specific zone by a specified carrier or contract hauler use freight rates negotiated with the carrier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zone and Tariff Code</td>
<td>Deliveries to a specific zone are controlled by a published rate or by a rate that is negotiated with a customer or group of customers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To create a fixed-fee freight table

On Fixed-Fee Freight

1. Complete only one of the following three fields, or complete the Zone field and only one of the remaining two fields:
   - Zone
- Tariff Code
- Carrier

2. Complete the following required fields:
   - Business Unit
   - Mode of Transport
   - Billable/Payable

3. Complete the following optional field:
   - Line Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Zone Number</td>
<td>The zone field is a user defined code (system 40, type ZN) that represents the delivery area in which the customer resides. This field is one of several factors used by freight summary facility to calculate potential freight charges for an order. For picking you can use the zone code with the route and stop codes to group all item that are to be loaded onto a delivery vehicle for a specific route. You set up the default for each of these fields on the Customer Billing Instructions form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode of Trn</td>
<td>A user defined code (system 00, type TM) describing the nature of the carrier being used to transport goods to the customer, for example, by rail, by road, and so on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Billable/ Payable</td>
<td>Designates whether a freight charge will be billed to a client (billable) or paid to a contractor (payable). Valid values are: B Billable P Payable * Either billable or payable (the same table is used for both) N Freight calculation is to be skipped for this customer/ item combination. Customer freight is also called billable freight. Supplier freight is also called payable freight.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Create Freight Tables

#### Field Explanation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line Type</td>
<td>A code that controls how the system processes lines on a transaction. It controls the systems with which the transaction interfaces (General Ledger, Job Cost, Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, and Inventory Management). It also specifies the conditions under which a line prints on reports and is included in calculations. Codes include:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Stock item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>Job cost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>Non-stock item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Freight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>Text information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>Miscellaneous charges and credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Work order</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Form-specific information**

For billable freight, you must specify a non-inventory line type for the freight sales order line that the system will create. The taxable status of billable freight is controlled at the customer master and line type level.

For payable freight, there is no line type. The voucher is created without tax.

---

### Processing Options

See [Fixed-Fee Freight Table (P49130)](P49130).
Create Freight (ECS) Preferences

Creating Freight (ECS) Preferences

You create Freight (ECS) preferences to link a sales order detail line to a freight table. The system uses freight tables to determine freight charges based on distance, zone, or fixed fee. Use the Freight (ECS) preference to specify a freight table for a customer/ customer group and item/ dispatch group.

You also use the Freight (ECS) preference to define whether you want the freight calculation to be based on the delivery, sales order line, or the trip. A line-based freight charge is based only on a specified line. For delivery- and trip-based freight calculations, the freight calculation program uses a group of sales order detail lines to calculate the freight charges.

Freight (ECS) preferences instruct the system to apply freight rates to a specific:

- Customer
- Item (product)
- Customer group
- Item (product) group
- Any combination of customers (or groups) and items (or groups)

The system uses these additional fields to search for a preference:

- Branch/ Plant
- Mode of Transport
- Carrier (for supplier freight only)

When the system calculates billable freight, the Customer Freight Calculator program searches for preferences with a “B” or “#” in the Billable/ Payable field. When the system calculates payable freight, the Supplier Freight Calculator program searches for preferences that have either a “P” or “#” in the Billable/ Payable field. Additionally, you can skip freight calculation by specifying “N” in the Billable/ Payable field.
To create Freight (ECS) preferences

On Preference Profiles

1. Access the Preference Inquiry form for the Freight (ECS) preference.

2. On the Freight (ECS) form, access the Preference Revisions form.

3. On the Freight (ECS) Preference Revisions form, complete one or more of the following fields to define customer and item combinations:
   - Customer Number
4. Complete the following required fields to define specific preference information:
   - Billable/Payable
   - Delivery/Line/Trip Level

5. Complete one of the following fields to define specific preference information:
   - Distance Based
   - Zone Based Freight
   - Fixed Fee

6. Complete the following fields that are applicable to the field selected in the previous step:
   - Branch/Plant
   - Mode of Transport
   - Carrier Number
   - Preference/Trip Sheet Distance
   - Distance
   - Unit of Measure
   - Tariff Code
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Billable/ Payable | Designates whether a freight charge will be billed to a client (billable) or paid to a contractor (payable). Valid values are:  
  B  Billable  
  P  Payable  
  *  Either billable or payable (the same table is used for both)  
  N  Freight calculation is to be skipped for this customer/ item combination.  
  Customer freight is also called billable freight. Supplier freight is also called payable freight.  
  Form-specific information  
  For Freight (ECS) Preference the system uses this required field as a search key by the Customer Freight Calculator and the Supplier Freight Calculator.  
  Enter B (Billable to Customer) to have the system select the preference when you run billable freight.  
  Enter P (Payable to Contractor) to have the system select the preference when you run payable freight.  
  * (Both Billable and Payable) to have the system select the preference when you run either billable or payable freight.  
  The Customer Freight Calculator searches for preferences with a B or *. The Supplier Freight Calculator searches for preferences with a P or *.  
  The entry you make in this field impacts the entry you must make in the Delivery/ Line/ Trip field.  
  If you enter a B:  
  You must enter either a D (Delivery) or L (Line) in the Delivery/ Line/ Trip field.  
  If you enter a P:  
  You must enter either a D (Delivery) or T (Trip) in the Delivery/ Line/ Trip field.  
  If you enter an *:  
  You must enter a D (Delivery) in the Delivery/ Line/ Trip field. |
### Field Explanation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Divy/ Line/ Trip Level</td>
<td>This code designates whether a freight charge is calculated at various levels depending. Valid values are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D Delivery (billable or payable freight)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L Line (billable freight only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T Trip (payable freight only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The entry you make in this field correlates to the entry you made in the Billable/ Payable field. If you enter a D:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The system calculates the freight charges on all lines delivered to a ship to address on a trip. This value is valid if the Billable/ Payable field is B, P, or *. If no trip is associated with the order, freight is calculated at the order level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you enter a L:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The system calculates the freight charges on a per line basis. This value is valid if the Billable/ Payable field is B.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you enter a T:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The system calculates freight on the entire trip. This value is valid if the Billable/ Payable field is P. If no trip is associated with the order, freight is calculated at the order level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distance Based Freight</td>
<td>Enter a value in this field if you want to use the distance-based freight tables. The value in this field provides an additional key for the system to retrieve the freight rate. Valid values are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C Carrier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T Tariff Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Blank Distance-based table is not used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preference/ Trip Sheet Distance</td>
<td>Designates where the actual distance to be used for the freight distance calculation should come from. Valid values are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P (Preference) - Use the distance specified in this preference. Do not use this value if you entered T (trip) in the Delivery/ Line Trip field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T (Trip) - Apply the distance specified on the trip sheet. Blank The distance-based table is not used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you enter a value in the Distance Based field, you must make an entry in this field.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Zone Based Freight
This code designates whether freight calculation will be based on the zone freight table. The value in this field indicates the additional key for retrieval of the freight rate from the freight table. Valid values are:
- C  Carrier
- T  Tariff Code

### Fixed Fee Freight
A code that designates whether freight calculation will be based on the fixed fee freight table. The value in this field indicates the additional key for retrieval of the freight rate from the freight table. Valid values are:
- C  Carrier
- T  Tariff Code
- Z  Zone

### What You Should Know About
**Supplier freight calculations**
For supplier freight calculations, if you define the system to use the Carrier field on a sales order detail line when calculating freight, you might want to create an Inventory Commitment preference. When you complete the Carrier field on the Inventory Commitment preference, the system automatically fills the Carrier field in the sales order detail record.

See [Setting Up Preference Types (P4007)](#) in the Sales Order Management Guide.

**Specifying mode of transport and carrier values**
You can enter a value in the Mode of Transport field in order entry. Alternately, the system might fill the field at load confirm based on information from the vehicle master or the system can supply the mode of transport based on information you set up in the Inventory Commitment preference.

During load confirm, you can enter a value in the Carrier field but not the Mode of Transport field. In either case, the system does not use preferences to provide default information for these fields at this time.

If you are creating a trip, the system fills or overrides the Mode of Transport and Carrier fields on the sales order detail during load confirm. The system fills these fields based on the information you entered on the Vehicle Master form for the vehicle you are assigning to this trip.

### See Also
- Setting Up Preferences (P4007) and Understanding the Inventory Commitment Preference (P4007) in the Sales Order Management Guide
14 Transaction Server Setup
Overview to Transaction Server Setup

Objectives

- To set up the Transaction Server for the Load and Delivery Management system

About Transaction Server Setup

The Transaction Server for the Load and Delivery system allows you to make processing option changes to one centralized report writer version instead of changing each of the following programs:

- Bulk Load Confirmation
- Packaged Load Confirmation
- Bulk Delivery Confirmation
- Packaged Delivery Confirmation
- Bulk Disposition
- Mass Delivery Confirmation

That is, each of the above listed programs calls the Transaction Server for Load and Delivery system. So, if you need to make processing option changes for these programs, you can make the changes once in the Transaction Server program, instead of changing each of the individual programs.
Setting Up Transaction Server Report Writers

The Transaction Server for the Load and Delivery system allows you to make processing option changes to one centralized report writer version instead of changing each of the following programs:

- Bulk Load Confirmation
- Packaged Load Confirmation
- Bulk Delivery Confirmation
- Packaged Delivery Confirmation
- Bulk Disposition
- Mass Delivery Confirmation

That is, each of the above listed programs call the Transaction Server for Load and Delivery system. So, if you need to make processing option changes for these programs, you can make the changes once, in the Transaction Server program, instead of changing each of the individual programs.

You set up the Transaction Server for the Load and Delivery Management system by completing processing options in a Load and Delivery Transaction Server report writer version. You use these processing options to define:

- Next trip status
- Program versions for milk run, general ledger server, order line adjustments, and download queue interface programs
- Document type for all transactions, except sales orders created during milk run processing and those charged to an organization during disposition
- General options, such as the G/L date for journal entries, adjustment or fully rebilling orders that are not loaded or delivered as ordered, and G/L journal entries
- Order and line types for sales orders created during disposition for charges to an organization
- Status and line number increments for sales orders created during disposition for charges to an organization and for milk run orders
- Options for commingled stock not owned by a depot

From Load and Delivery Management (G49), choose Gantry/Load Rack Inquiry
From Gantry/Load Rack Interface Inquiry (G4939), enter 29
From Gantry/Load Rack Interface Setup (G49394), choose Load and Delivery Transaction Server
- Gantry default values for automatically downloading trip charges for left-on-board product

**To set up the load and delivery Transaction Server**

On Load and Delivery Transaction Server

1. Choose the report writer version to change or add.
2. Complete the following required processing option default values:
   - Disposition
   - Gantry Defaults
15 Gantry Setup
Overview to Gantry Setup

Objectives

- To set up the gantry to load bulk products on a bulk vehicle using an automated gantry or loading rack
- To define the gantry subsystem that enables communication between the gantry load rack and other software components of the Load and Delivery Management system
- To set up interface constants to establish communications parameters between the gantry subsystem and the Load and Delivery Management system
- To set up report writers to define a set of programs that control the processing between the Load and Delivery Management system and the gantry
- To understand the inter-relationship between the programs that control gantry processing

About Gantry Setup

You set up the gantry to load bulk products on a bulk vehicle using an automated gantry or loading rack. By automating the loading of bulk products, you are essentially replacing the functions of the bulk load confirmation and bulk loading note.

The Load and Delivery Management system uses its gantry subsystem to communicate with the gantry custom software system and the gantry hardware. You must define the system’s gantry subsystem by establishing valid names for the gantry-related programs.

You must set up interface constants to establish communications between the Load and Delivery Management system, which includes the gantry subsystem, and your company’s gantry custom software system. The gantry custom software system is required for downloading information to the gantry.

You set up report writers to define a set of programs that control the processing between the Load and Delivery Management system and the gantry.

Complete the following tasks:

- Define the gantry subsystem
- Set up interface constants
- Set up gantry report writers
See Also

- About Gantry Loading for information on the gantry system
- Setting Up Transaction Server Report Writers (P98300) for a description of the processing options for the gantry
Define the Gantry Subsystem

Defining the Gantry Subsystem

The Load and Delivery Management system uses its gantry subsystem to communicate with the gantry custom software system and the gantry hardware. You must define the system’s gantry subsystem by establishing valid names for the gantry-related programs, such as:

- Library location of the Download Data Queue
- Download Data Queue
- Download Communication Data Queue
- Gantry subsystem
- CL (stop) program

To define the gantry subsystem

On Define Subsystem
1. Complete the following required fields:
   - Subsystem ID
   - Program
   - Version
   - Environment

2. Access the detail area (F4).

3. Complete the following required fields:
   - Parameter (fields 1 through 4)
   - Length (fields 1 through 4)
   - Stop Program
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Subsystem ID</td>
<td>A user defined code (system 40' type SB) that identifies an existing subsystem. If you have set up the processing options to do so, the system automatically fills in this field. Form-specific information Normally, you use the name of the subsystem that JD Edwards World has predefined for the print or gantry subsystems. It is best to change the values associated with this subsystem to tailor it for your environment, rather than create a new one. For Print Subsystem: The identifier supplied by the Define Print Subsystem program (QOPSBSxx). If you chose to have more than one active set of open order tables (F4x01/ F4x11/ F4x19), you need to have one Print Subsystem per set of active files. The program automatically increments the subsystem ID so that the second one carries an identifier of QOPSBS01, the third is identified as QOPSBS02, and so forth. For Gantry Subsystem: The identifier for the gantry subsystem is GNTSBS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object</td>
<td>The name of a program you want to define within the subsystem. Form-specific information For Print Subsystem: A code identifying the print control program. For Gantry Subsystem: A code identifying the gantry download control program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Version</td>
<td>For World, identifies a group of items that the system can process together, such as reports, business units, or subledgers. Form-specific information The DREAM Writer version of the print control or gantry program identified in the program field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Member ID</td>
<td>A program that the system uses to stop a print control or gantry program when you use option 2 (stop) on this form or you use the Stop Subsystem menu selection. Form-specific information For Gantry Subsystem: The default name of this program is J49571ST.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Explanation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter - Program Call 1</td>
<td>A generalized 10 character parameter value passed to a called program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Form-specific information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Gantry Subsystem:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>You must enter the name of the library where the Download Data Queue (DTAQGD) exists. For example, *LIBL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter - Program Call 2</td>
<td>A generalized 10 character parameter value passed to a called program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Form-specific information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Gantry Subsystem:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>You must enter the name of the Download Data Queue. The default name of this queue is DTAQGD.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter - Program Call 3</td>
<td>A generalized 10 character parameter value passed to a called program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Form-specific information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Gantry Subsystem:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>You must enter the name of the Download Communication Data Queue. The default name of this queue is DTAQGC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter - Program Call 4</td>
<td>A generalized 10 character parameter value passed to a called program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Form-specific information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Gantry Subsystem:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>You must enter the name of the Gantry Subsystem. The default name of this subsystem is GNTSBS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter Length - Program Call 1</td>
<td>The length of the parameter which the called program is expecting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Form-specific information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Gantry Subsystem:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>You must enter a value of 10.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter Length - Program Call 2</td>
<td>The length of the parameter which the called program is expecting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Form-specific information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Gantry Subsystem:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>You must enter a value of 10.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Explanation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter Length -</td>
<td>The length of the parameter which the called program is expecting. Form-specific information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program Call 3</td>
<td>For Gantry Subsystem: You must enter a value of 10.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter Length -</td>
<td>The length of the parameter which the called program is expecting. Form-specific information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program Call 4</td>
<td>For Gantry Subsystem: You must enter a value of 10.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Set Up Interface Constants

Setting Up Interface Constants

From Load and Delivery Management (G49), choose Gantry/Load Rack Inquiry. From Gantry/Load Rack Interface Inquiry (G4939), enter 29. From Gantry/Load Rack Setup (G49394), choose Interface Constants.

You must set up interface constants to establish communications between the Load and Delivery Management system, which includes the gantry subsystem, and your company’s gantry custom software system. The gantry custom software system is required for downloading information to the gantry.

To set up interface constants

On Interface Constants

Complete the following required fields:

- Process Control System ID
- Communication Type
- Object Library
## Order Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Process Control System ID</td>
<td>Identifies the process control system. You can identify one or more process control systems associated by depot, tank, or mode of transport. The system uses this field for downloads of automated gantry information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Type</td>
<td>This is the type of communication that you are using between the automated loading rack or gantry and the JD Edwards World Gantry Interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object Library</td>
<td>The name of a program you want to define within the subsystem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Form-specific information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The name of the object library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Order Type</td>
<td>A user defined code (00/DT) that identifies the type of document. This code also indicates the origin of the transaction. JD Edwards World has reserved document type codes for vouchers, invoices, receipts, and time sheets, which create automatic offset entries during the post program. (These entries are not self-balancing when you originally enter them.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The following document types are defined by JD Edwards World and should not be changed:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Accounts Payable documents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Accounts Receivable documents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>Payroll documents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Inventory documents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Purchase Order Processing documents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>General Accounting/Joint Interest Billing documents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Sales Order Processing documents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Form-specific information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Indicates the order type used for orders generated by the gantry subsystem.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Set Up Gantry Report Writers

Setting Up Gantry Report Writers

You set up report writers to define a set of programs that control the processing between the Load and Delivery Management system and the gantry. These programs provide:

- A communications path between your company’s gantry custom software system, the gantry hardware, and the JD Edwards World Load and Delivery Management system
- Download control to receive gantry download requests from the JD Edwards World system, update and write file records to the gantry interface, and forward the request to your company’s gantry custom software system
- An update processing program used by the system’s communication processes to update the status of the gantry load and to process the load confirmation

This section contains the following:

- Defining the Download Data Queue Interface
- Defining the Download Control
- Defining the Update Program

You define the Download Data Queue Interface program to set up the default values for the interface between your company’s gantry custom software system and the Load and Delivery Management system.

You define the Download Control program so the system can process downloads to the gantry that are received from the download data queue interface. You define the error logging level, whether to print a Bulk Loading Note, and the report writer version for the Bulk Loading Note.

You define the Gantry Update program so the system can receive requests from the gantry hardware. This program updates and writes the gantry interface records and directs the Transaction Server to process the product loads.
Process Flow for the Gantry Subsystem

Trip Download

→

Download Data Queue Interface

→

Download Data Queue

→

Gantry Download Control Program

→

Gantry Interface Files

→

Gantry Update Program

→

Load and Delivery Transaction Server

→

Gantry Custom Software System

→

Delivery Document Control Program

Download Communications Data Queue
Defining the Download Data Queue Interface

You define the Download Data Queue Interface program to set up the default values for the interface between the gantry and the Load and Delivery Management system.

To define the download data queue interface

On Download Data Queue Interface

1. Choose the report writer version to change or add.
2. Complete the following required processing option:
   - Default Values
Defining the Download Control

You define the Download Control program so the system can process downloads that are received from the download data queue interface to the gantry. You define the error logging level, whether to print a Bulk Loading Note, and the report writer version for the Bulk Loading Note.

To define the download control

On Download Control

1. Choose the report writer version to change or add.
2. Complete the following required processing options:
   - Logging Level
   - Document Print
   - Bulk Loading Note Program
Defining the Update Program

You define the Update program so the system can receive load completion requests from the gantry. This program updates and writes the gantry interface records and directs the Transaction Server to process the product loads.

You define default values for:

- Certain trip statuses
- Error logging level
- Load date override for load confirmation
- Tolerance for load quantity variances
- Owner numbers for commingled stock depending upon duty status
- Disposition code for remaining non-delivered quantities
- Next order status code range for load confirm of gantry-generated orders
- The option of printing a Bulk Loading Note upon receipt of load start
- Output queue name for document printing
- Data queue name for the print subsystem for delivery documents
- Library location for the data queue of the print subsystem
- Report writer versions for various associated programs
To define the Update program

On Update Program

1. Choose the report writer version to change or add.
2. Complete the following required processing options:
   - Download Successful
   - Download Failed
   - Vehicle Load Had Started
   - Vehicle Load Has Completed
   - Vehicle Load Problem
   - Vehicle Load Failed
   - Load Confirm Failure
   - Load Confirm Completed
   - Gantry Generated Orders (From Status and To Status)

See Also

- Setting Up Transaction Server Report Writers (P98300)
Overview to System Setup

Objectives

- To understand the basic setup requirements of the Load and Delivery Management system in conjunction with the Sales Order Management and the Inventory Management systems
- To set up the work day calendar in which you record the days a depot is closed, such as weekends, holidays, or planned shutdowns
- To set up automatic accounting instructions (AAIs) and determine how the G/L entries that the system generates are distributed

About System Setup for Load and Delivery Management

You can customize the Load and Delivery Management system to fit your company’s needs and to ensure that you meet customer demand. The Load and Delivery Management system integrates with other distribution/logistics systems to ensure efficiency and accuracy. Requirements include sophisticated sales order management, inventory allocation, item availability, and pricing.

Complete the following required tasks to set up your system:

- Set up the work day calendar
- Set up AAIs for load and delivery
- Understand user defined codes for LDM

What Information Do You Need to Set Up?

The following describes the available setup features and their purpose.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Work day calendar</td>
<td>You enter and maintain work day calendars by calendar type. For example, you might set up a calendar specifically for a depot in which you record the days that the depot is closed, such as weekends, holidays, or planned shutdowns. When the dispatcher builds trips, the system uses the information you set up in the work day calendar to track valid work days. The system uses the calendar with trip maintenance, the Delivery Date preference, and throughput capacity.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Feature Description

#### Automatic accounting instructions (AAIs)

AAIs provide the Sales Order Management system with accounting information and general ledger relationships for interacting with General Accounting.

The following describes the features that you need to set up in other systems, including Inventory Management, Technical Foundation, and General Accounting, and each feature's purpose:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Branch sales markups</strong></td>
<td>Branch sales markups allow you to set up transfer costs that apply to interbranch sales. See Setting Up Branch Sales Markups (P3403) in the Sales Order Management Guide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Commissions and royalties</strong></td>
<td>You can set up the commission information for a specific salesperson or a group of salespeople. See Setting Up Commission Information (P42120) in the Sales Order Management Guide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Constants</strong></td>
<td>Constants provide the system with the following types of default information:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- System constants tell the system which functions to perform.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Batch control constants tell the system whether an application requires management approval and batch control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Branch/plant constants help you control day-to-day transactions within a branch/plant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Location format determines how you identify item storage places in a branch/plant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Item availability defines how the system calculates the number of items that each branch/plant contains. See Defining Branch/Plant Constants (P41001) in the Inventory Management Guide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Customer billing instructions</strong></td>
<td>The system uses customer billing instructions you set up to determine how to handle a customer’s order. See Setting Up Customer Billing Instructions (P4206) in the Sales Order Management Guide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Default location and printers</strong></td>
<td>Default location and printer settings provide the system with branch/plant, printer output queue, and approval route code information to use as default settings. See Assigning Default Print Queues (P400951) in the Inventory Management Guide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feature</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item cross-references</td>
<td>Item cross-reference numbers allow the system to connect internal and external items.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Messages</td>
<td>Messages display depending on which programs you specify and which messages you determine should print.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Next numbers</td>
<td>Next numbers allows the system to automatically assign the next available number when applicable, such as for document types and Address Book numbers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Order activity rules</td>
<td>You set up order activity rules to establish the sequence of allowable steps that an order takes from beginning to end.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Order hold information</td>
<td>You can define the codes that the system uses to place sales orders on hold.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Order line types</td>
<td>Order line types are codes that determine how the system processes a detail line in an order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard units of measure</td>
<td>The system applies the standard units of measure that you set up to all items across all branch/plants.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User defined codes</td>
<td>You can set up user defined codes to customize each system in your environment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warehouse locations</td>
<td>Warehouse locations group items in branch/plants.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Set Up the Work Day Calendar

Setting Up the Work Day Calendar

Set up user defined codes. See Working with User Defined Codes (P00051) in the Technical Foundation Guide.
To set up the work day calendar

On Work Day Calendar Setup

1. Complete the following required fields:
   - Branch
   - Calendar Year
   - Calendar Month
   - Calendar Type

2. Complete the following optional field:
   - Calendar Value

3. Accept the entries.
   The system displays the calendar.
4. Complete the following field for each day of the month:
   - Type of Day

5. Accept the entries to add the record.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Branch</td>
<td>This business unit represents the originating depot for a trip. Form-specific information This value identifies the branch or plant in which the calendar resides. It must be a valid business unit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calendar Type</td>
<td>Type of calendar used to describe which days are valid work days. A valid value can be “blank”. The Trip Maintenance program uses a work day calendar with a type of blank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day - Type</td>
<td>A user defined code (00/ TD) that indicates the type of day, that is, how work should be scheduled. Examples are: W Work Day, E Weekend, H Holiday, M Maternity Leave, L Leave of Absence With the exception of W, which is hard coded, you can use and revise these and add new codes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Setting Up AAIs for Load and Delivery

Automatic accounting instructions (AAIs) are the user defined bridge between your day-to-day functions, chart of accounts, and financial reports. AAIs tell the system how to create G/L entries for programs that generate them automatically. Each system that interfaces with the General Accounting system has AAIs. The system stores AAIs for the distribution and manufacturing systems in the Distribution/Manufacturing - AAI Record Type (F4090) and the Distribution/Manufacturing - AAI Values (F4095) tables.

For distribution systems, you must create AAIs for each unique combination of company, document type, and G/L class that you anticipate using. Each AAI points to a specific G/L account consisting of a cost center, an object, and a subsidiary.

Once you define AAIs, the system knows how to record the transactions. When you run a sales update, the system must create entries to the inventory, expense or COGS, and revenue accounts for orders. Also, you may offset accounts for freight, taxes, or other charges associated with an order.

You use the Distribution Automatic Account form to define account information. This allows you to direct various entries created by sales order transactions to user defined account numbers. Each AAI contains combinations of:

- Company
- Document type
- G/L class code
- G/L account

You can create various combinations to direct entries to different offset accounts. For example, phone-in sales orders (SOs) affect different accounts than over-the-counter orders (SCs).
### AAI Used in the ECS Sales Order Management System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AAI</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4220</td>
<td>Specifies the Cost of Goods Sold (COGS) account.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4221</td>
<td>Specifies the deferred COGS account.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4230</td>
<td>Specifies the account used for sales revenue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4231</td>
<td>Specifies the deferred revenue account.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4232</td>
<td>Specifies the unbilled A/R account.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4240</td>
<td>Specifies the account used for inventory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4241</td>
<td>Specifies the inventory in transit account for entries created by the Load Confirm, Cycle Billing, and Update Customer Sales programs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4245</td>
<td>Specifies the A/R trade account.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4250</td>
<td>Specifies tax liability accounts for entries created by the Update Customer Sales program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4260</td>
<td>Specifies the interbranch revenue account for shipping warehouse entries created by the Update Customer Sales program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4270</td>
<td>Specifies the sales discounts account for entries created by the Update Customer Sales program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4280</td>
<td>Specifies accrued accounts for offset entries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4281</td>
<td>Specifies the temperature gain/loss offset account.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4282</td>
<td>Specifies the temperature gain/loss account.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4920</td>
<td>Specifies payable freight that determines the freight expense amount.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

After you review and revise the existing AAIs for your business needs, you might need to set up additional AAI items.

### Before You Begin

- Verify that account master information is set up
- Verify that companies are set up
- Verify that transaction types are set up
- Verify that document types are set up
- Verify that G/L class codes are set up
- Determine the account numbers for recording transactions
To set up AAI s

On Automatic Accounting Instructions

1. Access the Distribution Automatic Account form for the AAI you want to set up.

2. Complete the following fields:
   - Company
   - Document Type
Set Up AAIs for Load and Delivery

- General Ledger Class
- Business Unit
- Object
- Subsidiary

What You Should Know About

**Adding memo text**
You can enter memo text for each AAI table on the generic text window.
See the Technical Foundation Guide.

**Creating AAI record types**
You use the Distribution AAI Record Types form to create new account lines to display on the Automatic Accounting Instructions form.

**Directing freight amounts to the correct G/L accounts**
To direct freight amounts from the confirmation process to the correct G/L account, you must set up the inventory, COGS, and revenue AAIs using the G/L class for freight and the document types to which you can apply freight. The result is a single entry to a revenue account for the amount of the freight.

**Entering multi-currency transactions**
The system creates two records for each transaction:
- Domestic cash ledger
- Currency ledger based on current exchange rate

You can view the different transaction amounts for each currency by either changing the currency setting from “domestic” to “multi” on applicable forms or by changing the processing options.
Understand User Defined Codes for LDM

About User Defined Codes for LDM

The User Defined Codes (UDCs) program allows you to establish and maintain a table that defines valid codes for various types of information. Codes are categorized by system and code type. You might need to review or revise codes.

In addition, you need to define the user defined codes for the various document types used by the system.

The following table describes the user defined codes for the Load and Delivery Management system (System 49). This table also describes codes from other systems that are used by the Load and Delivery Management system.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System Description</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Activity Codes (system 40/ type AT)</td>
<td>Identifies the type of activity or status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compartment Status (system 49/ type CS)</td>
<td>Identifies the status of the compartment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Purpose (system 49/ type CP)</td>
<td>Identifies the purpose of a contract.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Status (system 49/ type CU)</td>
<td>Identifies the status of the contract. The hard-coded values are active, closed, and pending.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Type (system 49/ type CV)</td>
<td>Identifies the type of contract.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dispatch Group (system 4150/ type DG)</td>
<td>Identifies the dispatch division.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Document Print Control (system 49/ type DP)</td>
<td>Identifies whether prenumbered forms are used for the document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Document Print Control Run Type (system 49/ type DR)</td>
<td>Identifies the type of document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Document Reason (system 49/ type DE)</td>
<td>Identifies the reason for the document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Document Set (system 49/ type DC)</td>
<td>Identifies the groups of documents to be printed following load confirm. The system selects a document set based on values you specify in the Document Set (ECS) preference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Document Status (system 49/ type DS)</td>
<td>Identifies the status of the document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Document Type (system 00/ type DT)</td>
<td>Identifies the type of document</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipment Type (system 49/ type ET)</td>
<td>Designates the equipment type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Job Type (system 06/ type G)</td>
<td>Identifies the job title of an employee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement Method (system 49/ type MM)</td>
<td>Indicates the method used by the vehicle to control and measure the loading of product to its compartments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media Type (system 49/ type MT)</td>
<td>Identifies the type of media.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode of Transport (system 00/ type TM)</td>
<td>Identifies the mode of transport.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pricing Based On Date (system 49/ type DB)</td>
<td>Identifies the date that the price is based on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property (system 49/ type PR)</td>
<td>Identifies the product property or attribute for testing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Record Type (system 49/ type RT)</td>
<td>Identifies the type of record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registration/ License Type (system 49/ type RL)</td>
<td>Indicates the authorization type, for example, general driving license, safety training certification, yard access, or land loading rack access.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sales Catalog Subsections (system 41/ type S2)</td>
<td>Identifies the subsection of the catalog item group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sales Catalog Sections (system 41/ type S1)</td>
<td>Identifies the catalog item group, for example, fuels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shift Codes (system 00/ type SH)</td>
<td>Identifies the shift, for example, day, graveyard, and swing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shipping Zone (system 40/ type ZN)</td>
<td>Identifies the shipping zone (out of city) or type of shipment (same day delivery).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stop Type (system 49/ type ST)</td>
<td>Identifies how time was spent for a stop during a trip.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tariff Code (system 49/ type TR)</td>
<td>Identifies a unique set of freight rates that the system applies for specific customers or suppliers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Testing Method (system 49/ type TM)</td>
<td>Identifies the testing method for on-vehicle sampling.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Understand User Defined Codes for LDM

System Description

Trip Status (system 49/type TS) Indicates the events that have occurred to date or are yet to occur. The system has predefined status codes for such events as pending trips, approved trips, load confirmed trips, and delivery confirmed trips.

Trip Type (system 49/type TT) Identifies the type of trip. For example, you might create trip type codes for the length of a trip.

Unit of Measure (system 00/type UM) Identifies the unit of measure.

Unit of Measure Classification (system 49/type UC) Identifies the classification of the unit of measure.

Vehicle Status (system 49/type VS) Identifies the reason the vehicle is out of service, for example, scheduled routine maintenance, mechanical breakdown, and collision repair.

Vehicle Type (system 49/type VT) Identifies the vehicle type. For example, within a delivery, you might use several types of vehicles. One type might be a road vehicle with a single motorized tractor combined with a storage tank or tanks. Or, it might be a motorized tractor that is attached to one or more non-motorized trailers.

If the vehicle does not carry product (tractor or engine), and you do not require dispatch group, you should set the special handling code to N.

If the vehicle does carry product and you want to assign a dispatch group, you must assign this on the Vehicle Master form.

Work Day Calendar Type (system 42/type WD) Identifies the type of calendar, for example, depot, bank, or route.

See Also

- Working With User Defined Codes (P00051) in the Technical Foundation Guide

Setting Up Special Handling Codes for Gantry

If you are using a gantry loading rack, you must set up the Special Handling Code field in the Trip Type user defined code. You must define the special handling codes Trip Type as follows:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position 1 - Delivery Confirm Flag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>blank</td>
<td>Indicates a normal delivery confirm for orders that you create prior to a trip.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>Indicates a milk run for orders that you create after a trip.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Indicates a gantry trip that you load and delivery confirm after you complete the loading process.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position 2 - Load Confirm Control</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>blank</td>
<td>Indicates you want to schedule a load confirm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Indicates you want to confirm by loaded quantity regardless of the tolerance setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Indicates that if loaded quantity is within tolerances, you want to confirm by actual load quantity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Indicates that if loaded quantity is within tolerances, but exceeds scheduled quantity, you want to confirm by scheduled quantity. Also indicates that if loaded quantity is within tolerances and does not exceed scheduled quantity, you want to confirm by actual load quantity.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position 3 - Order Line Adjust at Load Confirm</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>blank</td>
<td>Indicates you do not want to adjust order line quantities at load confirmation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Indicates you want to adjust order line quantities at load confirmation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position 4 - Document Print Override</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>blank</td>
<td>Indicates you want to use a processing option to control document printing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 or N</td>
<td>Indicates you want to use this code to force a no printing condition.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Overview to Technical Operations

Objectives

- To purge trip records from the system
- To review the status of a trip
- To change the status of a trip
- To purge gantry interface records

About Technical Operations

Technical operations consists of purging obsolete trip records from the system, reviewing or changing a trip status, and purging gantry records.

Trip status refers to the event flow or processing cycle of a trip in the system. Trip statuses are set up in the user defined code table 40/AT.

Complete the following tasks:

- Purge trip records
- Work with trip status
- Purge gantry records

See Also

- About User Defined Codes for LDM (P00051)
Purge Trip Records

Purging Trip Records

As part of your depot operations, you might want to purge the trip records recorded in the system. The Trip Purge program eliminates trips set up in the Load and Delivery Management system.

The Purge Trip program allows you to specify in the processing options to purge all records with a particular load date or earlier date, and to purge all records having a particular status.

When you choose Trip Purge, the system purges all records according to the specifications you indicated in the processing options.

Before You Begin

- Verify that the trip records you have specified to purge in the processing options are no longer needed

What You Should Know About

Excluding approved trips

Do not include the status for approved trips in the processing option setting, so you don’t purge open trips.

Processing Options

See Trip Purge (P49911).
Work with Trip Status

Working with Trip Status

From Load and Delivery Management (G49), enter 27
From Load and Delivery Advanced and Technical Operations (G4931), choose Trip Status Maintenance

As part of your depot operations, you might want to review or change the status of a particular trip.

You set a processing option that determines whether the program functions as an inquiry or an update.

This section contains the following:

- Reviewing Trip Status
- Changing Trip Status

Before You Begin

- Verify that the processing option is set to use the Trip Status Maintenance form as an inquiry or an update
Reviewing Trip Status

You can review the status of a particular trip.

To review trip status

On Trip Status Maintenance
Complete the following fields:
- Trip Depot
- Trip Number

Changing Trip Status

You can change the status of a particular trip.

To change trip status

On Trip Status Maintenance
1. Complete the following fields:
   - Trip Depot
   - Trip Number
2. Accept the entries.
   The system displays the trip information.
3. Choose the Change option.
4. Change the information in the following field:
   - Trip Status

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Trip Depot</td>
<td>Indicates the depot from which a trip originates. The Trip Depot and the Trip Number fields identify the unique combination of vehicle, registration number, load date, and shift.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trip Status</td>
<td>The events that have occurred to date or are yet to occur. Trip status codes have been created to represent such things as pending trips, approved trips, load confirmed trips, and delivery confirmed trips. Form-specific information If you can change the trip status only to any value not prohibited by processing options 1 and 2.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
What You Should Know About

Changing order status  You can use the Status Next field to change the status of located orders.

Processing Options

See Trip Status Maintenance (P49380).
Purge Gantry Records

Purging Gantry Records

As part of your depot operations, you need to purge the gantry records that have accumulated in the system. Gantry Interface File Purge is a Report Writer program that deletes records from the following tables:

- Gantry Interface Header (F49570)
- Gantry Interface Detail (F49571)
- Gantry Interface Actuals (F49572)
- Gantry Interface Log File (F49579)

You can specify in the processing options the date up to which to purge records and the minimum load status of the records to purge.

After running the program, the system generates a report that confirms a successful purge or lists errors, or errors and deletions, that occurred. You can set a processing option to indicate whether to list only errors or errors and deletions.

Before You Begin

- Verify that the gantry subsystem is stopped
- Verify that you no longer need the records to be purged

Processing Options

See Gantry Interface File Purge (P49921).
18 Processing Options
# Trip Building Processing Options

## Resource Load Review (P49260)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enter the value to be defaulted into the following fields: Unit of measure</td>
<td>Dispatcher Workbench (P49300)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Version of Dispatcher Workbench to execute. (If blank, ZJDE0001 will be used)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Trip Maintenance (P49350)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCREEN DEFAULTS: 1. Enter the value to be used for action code upon entry to the program. (Default is 'I'.) 2. Enter a 'Y' or 'N' to allow display of the driver field in the video header. (Default is 'Y'.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIDEO HEADER FIELD DEFAULTS: Enter the default screen values for adding a trip: 3. Volume unit of measure 4. Weight unit of measure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Processing Option</td>
<td>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Load date:</td>
<td>Enter the number of workdays to add to the current date to obtain the default load date. OR Enter a default load date. If both are blank, the default load date will be the current date.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Disposition Code</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Next Depot</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Trip Type</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TRIP STATUS DEFAULTS:**
Enter the trip status defaults.
9. Initial trip status
10. Pending trip status
11. Approved trip status
12. Protected trip status

**SALES ORDER STATUS DEFAULTS:**
13. Enter the override next status for lines approved on a bulk trip.
14. Enter the override next status for lines approved on a packed trip.
15. Enter the range of valid status codes for adding sales order detail lines to a trip.
   
   Begin
   
   End

16. Enter the value to fill the next status in the sales orders when a trip is unapproved.

**DEFAULT DREAM WRITER VERSIONS:**
Enter the DREAM Writer version for each program.
If left blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.
17. Connected Vehicles (P49025)
18. Dispatcher's Workbench (P49300)
19. Vehicle Registration Window (P49310W)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20. Order Line Adjustments (XT4999)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. Download Data Queue Interface (P49570)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GANTRY DEFAULTS:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. If you are using an automated gantry, enter '1' to automatically download</td>
<td>If left blank, the system will not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>approved and unapproved trips.</td>
<td>automatically download trips.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SINGLE ORDERS PER COMPARTMENT FLAG:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. Enter '1' to assign order quantities that exactly match the capacity of the</td>
<td>Blank is the default which will assign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compartments on vehicles that do not allow multiple orders per compartment.</td>
<td>order quantities whether or not they</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>exactly match the capacity of the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>compartments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DEFAULT TANK TEMPERATURE/DENSITY FLAG:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. Enter '1' to use a linear conversion of volume and weight.</td>
<td>'' is the default, and will use default tank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>temperature and density to convert volume and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>weight.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>REVIEW DEPOT RESOURCE CAPACITY:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25. Enter '1' to generate a warning error message if trip will exceed the capacity.</td>
<td>Enter '2' to generate a 'hard' error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Default is '' and does not check depot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>resource capacity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>COMPARTMENT FIELD SIZE:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26. Enter '1' to use expanded field size for compartment quantities.</td>
<td>Default is '' and will use a 5 digit, no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>decimal condensed size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AUTOMATIC PROCESSING (SUBSYSTEM):</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Trip Building Processing Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>27. Enter ‘1’ to print packaged picking ticket (P49430). Enter ‘2’ to print trip-based packaged loading note (P49440). Enter ‘3’ to print both.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Trip Sequence Inquiry (P49371)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Enter a DREAM Writer Version for Trip Sequence Maintenance. (ZJDE0001 is the default.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(P49370) is the program number that can be added to the processing option.

### Trip Sequence Maintenance (P49370)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DEFAULT VALUES: 1. Enter default volume UOM.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PROCESSING VALUES:

2. Enter the range of allowed trip statuses for processing. When changing a trip's vehicle, the highest 'Thru' status allowed is 55.
   - From Status
   - Thru Status

3. Enter '1' to automatically assign staff for trips assigned to a new vehicle and/or shift.
   - '0' is the default and will not change the staff.

GANTRY/LOADING RACK DEFAULTS:

4. If you are using an automated gantry, enter '1' to automatically re-send changed trips.
   - Blank is the default and will not automatically re-send trips.
### Trip Building Processing Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5. Enter a DREAM Writer version for the Download Data Queue Interface (P49570).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ZJDE0001 is the default.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Enter the download trip status to be recognized when a change in sequence is</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sent to the gantry or loading rack.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Dispatcher Work Bench (P49300)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DEFAULT VALUES:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Mode of Transport</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Volume Unit of Measure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Weight Unit of Measure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PROCESS CONTROL:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Enter the desired initial search mode: 'T' for Trip mode, 'O' for Order mode.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Enter the Version of S.O. Entry (P4211) to execute.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ZJDE0001 is the default)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Enter the Version of Trip Creation/Maintenance (P49350) to execute.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ZJDE0001 is the default)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Enter default values for:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From: Trip Status</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thru: Trip Status</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From: Order Status Code</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thru: Order Status Code</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Blanks are the default for all of the above.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. If you are using an automated gantry, enter '1' to allow download of approved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trips.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If blank (default) the system does not download trips.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
9. Enter a DREAM Writer version for the Download Data Queue Interface (P49570).
   (ZJDED0001 is the default)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
# Preload Documents Processing Options

## Picking Ticket - Packaged (P49430)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **1. Load Date Default Value.**  
  (If blank, today's date will default) | |
| **2. Status Codes for Sales Orders:**  
  Enter the Range of Status Codes to be selected for processing.  
  Next Status Code From (Required)  
  Next Status Code Thru (Required)  
  Override Last Status (Optional)  
  Override Next Status (Optional)  
  Enter a '1' to prevent updating the Next Status Code from Order Activity Rules.  
  If left blank the Next Status Code will update. | |
| **3. Status Codes for Trips:**  
  Enter the Minimum Trip Status to be selected for processing.  
  Enter the Next Status Code for the trip.  
  Enter the Protected Status Code for the trip to be bypassed for processing. | |
| **4. Default value for Weight UOM.**  
  (If the option is left blank, will default UOM from the F4901 record.) | |
| **5. Default value for Volume UOM.**  
  (If the option is left blank, will default UOM from the F4901 record.) | |
## Preload Documents Processing Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Enter a ‘1’ to suppress the print of Driver ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Inventory Processing:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enter a ‘1’ to Hard Commit Inventory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If left blank the inventory commitment from Order Entry will not change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Enter the Global Print Message to print on each pick slip.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Enter ‘1’ to print Sales Order Associated Text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Enter a ‘1’ to print Kit Component Lines.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Trip Worksheet (P49500)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DEFAULT VALUES:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRINT CONTROL VALUES:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Enter the number of Blank Lines before printing first Delivery Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Enter the number of Blank Lines after printing the last Delivery Number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Bulk Loading Note (P49400)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DEFAULT OPTIONS:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Enter the minimum Trip Status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Enter the protected Trip Status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Enter the Next Trip Status (required).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Override Next Order Status (opt).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Processing Option</td>
<td>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Enter ‘1’ to prevent updating the Next Status Code from Order Activity Rules.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If left blank both the trip and order status will update.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>REPORT OPTIONS:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Enter ‘1’ to print the Driver’s Name.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Enter ‘1’ to print Tank/ Temperature information.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Enter the appropriate selection for handling pre-load quantities.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 = Print pre-load quantities or print message if the pre-load product does not</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>match the product being loaded.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 = Issue an error message if the pre-load product does not match the product</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>being loaded.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘ ‘ = Do not print pre-load quantities or check if pre-load product matches the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>product being loaded.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘ ‘ is the default.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DEFAULT PRINT MESSAGES:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Enter a print message for clean and flush compartment instructions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. If preload product left on board is different than loading product, enter the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>print warning message.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Processing Option 8 must be a 1 or 2 for warning message to print.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Enter a print message for quality requested.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Enter a print message for quality required.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Enter the message queue that will receive an error message when the left on</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>board preload product does not match the loading product.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Enter ‘1’ to print kit component lines.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If left blank, no kit component lines will print.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Bulk Loading Note - Orders (P49410)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ORDER STATUS:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Enter the Order Status Range to select:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- From Status</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Through Status</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Enter the Override next status to update the order lines</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Enter '1' to prevent updating the Next Status Code from Order Activity Rules.</td>
<td>If left blank the Next Status Code will update.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRINT INFORMATION:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Enter '1' to print Tank and Temperature Information.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Leave blank to not print Tank and Temp info.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Enter unit of measure for totaling the order:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Volume UOM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Weight UOM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Loading Ticket – Packaged (P49440)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Processing Options:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Load Date Default Value.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- (If blank, today's date will default.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Status Codes for Sales Orders:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter the Range of Status Codes to be selected for processing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Next Status Code From (Required)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Next Status Code Thru (Required)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Override Last Status (Optional).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Override Next Status (Optional).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Processing Option</td>
<td>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter a '1' to prevent updating the Next Status Code from Order Activity Rules. If left blank the Next Status Code will update.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Status Codes for Trips:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter the Minimum Trip Status to be selected for processing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter the Next Status Code for the trip.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter the Protected Status Code for the trip to be bypassed for processing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Default value for Weight UOM. (If the option is left blank, will default UOM from the F4901 record.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Default value for Volume UOM. (If the option is left blank, will default UOM from the F4901 record.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Enter a '1' to suppress the print of Driver ID.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Inventory Processing:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter a '1' to Hard Commit Inventory. If left blank the inventory commitment from Order Entry will not change.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Enter the Global Print Message to print on each note.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Enter '1' to print Sales Order Associated Text.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Enter '1' to print Kit Component Lines.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Packaged Loading Note – Non-Trip (P49445)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>STATUS CODES:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Enter the Range of Status Codes to be selected for processing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Next Status Code From (Required)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Next Status Code Thru (Required)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Processing Option</td>
<td>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Override Last Status (Optional)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Override Next Status (Optional)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Enter a '1' to prevent updating the Next Status Code from Order Activity Rules.</td>
<td>If left blank the Next Status Code will update.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Enter Load Date to be used for data selection.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Enter the Global Print Message to print on each pick slip.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Enter a '1' to print Sales Order Associated Text.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Enter a '1' to print Kit Component Lines.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Enter a '1' to print Future Committed Inventory Lines.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Enter a '1' to print Sales Order Detail Text Lines.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Enter a '1' to print lines with zero Quantities Shipped.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Enter a '1' to Hard Commit Inventory.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Enter a '1' to use the Inventory Commitment Preference to source from multiple branches.</td>
<td>If left blank, the branch from the Sales Order detail will be used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Default value for Weight UOM.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(If the option is left blank, will default the UOM from file-F49211.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Processing Option</td>
<td>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Default value for Volume UOM. (If the option is left blank, will default the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UOM from file-F49211.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Load and Delivery Confirmation Processing Options

## Test Results - ECS Format (P3711)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DISPLAY CONTROL:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Enter the screen format to display:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 = Preference format</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 = Order number format</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 = ECS trip format</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If left blank, the Preference format will be used.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Enter '1' to display data in test order.</td>
<td>If left blank, data will display in sample number order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FIELD DISPLAY CONTROL:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Enter '1' to protect Date and Time Tested.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Enter '1' to protect Tester.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DEFAULT VALUES:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Enter the default Address Book Number for Tester.</td>
<td>If left blank, Tester must be entered manually.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Enter '1' to use Preferred Minimum and Maximum when evaluating test results.</td>
<td>If left blank, Allowed Minimum and Maximum will be used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Processing Option</td>
<td>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Enter '1' to display Number of Samples for input.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If left blank, Number of Samples will default from either Preference Profiles or Test Definitions Master.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOT STATUS:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Enter the status for a failed lot.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Enter the status for a passing lot.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Enter the status update selection:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 = Automatically update the status for all lot locations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 = Display the Location Lot Status Change window when updating the lot status.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If left blank, only the lot master lot status will be updated.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NONCONFORMING PRODUCT:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Enter '1' to write failed tests to the Nonconforming Product file.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DREAM WRITER VERSIONS:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter the version for each program:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Certificate of Analysis (P37900)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Product Test Report (P37901)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Trace Test Results (P37201)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PREFERENCE PROFILE PROCESSING:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Enter '1' to search for existing test results by lot number.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If left blank, Preference Profiles for Quality Management will be called and new test records will be created for the current document number.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENERIC TEXT:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Load and Delivery Confirmation Processing Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16. Enter the text copy selection:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 = Copy Generic Text from Test Revisions (P3701).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 = Copy Generic Text from Preference Profiles (P40300).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If left blank, text will not be copied.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SAMPLE NUMBER:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>17. Enter '1' to let system assign the sample number or blanks to manually assign the sample numbers.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**DELETE NEW SAMPLE WITH BLANK RESULTS:**

| 18. Enter '1' to let the system delete all new samples with blank results.                        |
| If left blank, system will not delete the blank test results.                                    |

---

### Bulk Load Confirmation - Trip Based (P49510)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TRIP STATUS OPTIONS:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Enter the incoming trip status range to process.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From (Required)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To (Required)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ORDER STATUS OPTIONS:**

| 2. Enter the incoming next order status range to process. |                                                  |
| From (Required)                                          |                                                  |
| To (Required)                                            |                                                  |

**Note:** This range is for confirmation by order only.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>SCREEN DEFAULTS:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Enter screen defaults for the following fields:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Depot</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Delivery date</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Load date</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Sales order type</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TANK OWNER OPTIONS:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Enter the owner number to be used as a default for tanks commingled for duty when the duty status indicates that duty is paid.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Enter the owner number to be used as a default for tanks commingled for duty when the duty status indicates that duty is not paid.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LOAD CONFIRMATION OPTIONS:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Enter the tolerance that is allowed for the load quantity variances. The value entered here is treated as a percentage value of the loaded quantity to calculate the upper and lower limits.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper limit of 5 and lower of 5 Loaded qty = 1000, hence Upper = 1000 + (5% of 1000) = 1050 Lower = 1000 - (5% of 1000) = 950</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter 1.5% as 1.5.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ Upper Limit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Lower Limit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Enter ‘1’ to load confirm by order. Blank will default to confirmation by trip only.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Enter ‘1’ to pre-load the selection option for confirmation. Valid only in order confirmation mode.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Enter ‘1’ to display the Document Selection Window for delivery documents.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Processing Option</td>
<td>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Enter '1' to not display the contractor information.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Enter '1' to not print delivery documents. Blank will automatically print the documents.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Enter '1' to not check for the number of seals required. Blank will display the Seals Window if seals are required.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DREAM WRITER VERSIONS:**
Enter the version for each program. If left blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.

- 13. Bulk Delivery Confirmation P49710
- 14. Transportation Trans. Server XT49799
- 15. Vehicle Register Window P49310W
- 16. Document Print Control P49545
- 17. Bulk Disposition (Load and Deliver) P49715
- 18. Download Data Queue Interface P49570
- 19. Additional S/O Info-Aviation/ Marine P49510A

**MANUAL INVOICE CONTROL:**

- 20. Enter one of the following:
  - 1 = To allow entry of an invoice number and/or delivery number.
  - 2 = To default the invoice number from the order number.
  - 3 = To default the delivery number from the order number.
  - 4 = To default the invoice number and delivery number from the order number.
  - * = Leave blank if there is not a manual invoice or delivery document to enter.

- 21. Enter the override manual invoice document type. If left blank, the order's document type will be used.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AUTOMATED GANTRY:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. If you are using an automated gantry,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enter '1'.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If blank it means that you are not using</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>an automated gantry.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. If you are using an automated gantry,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leave blank to not download the next</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trip.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A value of '1', '2', or '3' will</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>automatically download the next trip</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with the following matching criteria of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the confirmed trip:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 = Vehicle, load date, and shift must</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>match.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 = Vehicle and load date must match.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 = Vehicle must match and the load</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>date must be equal to or greater than</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the current date.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISPOSITION DEFAULT:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. Enter a Disposition Code to affect any</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remaining quantity not loaded.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This Processing Option is only used for</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load Confirmation of Actuals.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S = Leave as shippable (Default)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B = Backorder</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C = Cancel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K = Cancel the entire line</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGREEMENT MANAGEMENT CONTROL:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25. If the Agreement Management system is</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>being used and the depot from which the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>load is being confirmed is defined as a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foreign depot in the branch/plant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>constants, a borrow agreement is required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and an Agreement Search will be</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>performed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify which destination should be</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>used by the search program.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter the specific branch/plant to be</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>used as the destination.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter '1' to use *ANY or enter '2' to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>use the user's default branch/plant.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Processing Option</td>
<td>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUALITY MANAGEMENT:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26. Enter '1' to test based on vehicle compartment. Enter '2', testing will be for each different customer or item. If left blank, no Quality testing will be done.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27. Enter the version of Test Results Revisions (P3711) to call. If left blank, version ZJDE0002 will be used when confirming load by order or ZJDE0003 will be used when confirming load by trip.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28. Enter '1' to automatically print a Certificate of Analysis following completion of the confirmation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29. Enter the version of the Certificate Analysis Extract (P37900) to call. If left blank, version ZJDE0001 will be used.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Packaged Load Confirmation (P49530)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TRIP STATUS OPTIONS:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Enter the incoming trip status range to process. From (Required) To (Required)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORDER STATUS OPTIONS:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Enter the incoming next order status range to process. From (Required) To (Required)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** This range is for confirmation by order only.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| SCREEN DEFAULTS:  | 3. Enter screen defaults for the following fields: 
|                   | Depot                                            
|                   | Delivery date                                    
|                   | Load date                                        
|                   | Sales order type                                 
|                   | Disposition code                                 |
| LOAD CONFIRMATION OPTIONS: | 4. Enter '1' to load confirm by order. 
|                   | A blank will default to confirmation by trip only. |
|                   | 5. Enter '1' to pre-load the selection option for confirmation. Valid only in order confirmation mode. |
|                   | 6. Enter '1' to receive an error if the item location is on hold. 
|                   | Blank will only issue a warning. |
|                   | 7. Enter '1' to display the Document. 
|                   | Control window for delivery documents 
|                   | Valid only if option 9 is blank. |
|                   | 8. Enter '1' to not display the contractor information. |
|                   | 9. Enter '1' to not print delivery documents. 
|                   | Blank will automatically print the documents. |
| CALLED PROGRAMS VERSION CONTROL: | 10. Enter the version of the Transportation Transaction Server to call. 
|                   | XT49799                                          |
|                   | 11. Enter the version of the Vehicle Register window to call. 
<p>|                   | P49301W                                          |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DREAM WRITER VERSIONS:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Enter the version of the Document Control program to call for delivery documents.</td>
<td>P49545</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Enter the version of the additional information program to call for S/ Os for Aviation/ Marine.</td>
<td>P49510A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MANUAL INVOICE CONTROL:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Enter one of the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 = Allow entry of an invoice number and/or delivery number.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 = Default the invoice number from the order number.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 = Default the delivery number from the order number.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 = Default the invoice number and the delivery number from the order number.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>' ' = Leave blank if there is not a manual invoice or delivery document to enter.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Enter the override manual invoice document type.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If left blank, the document type will default to the order’s document type.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AGREEMENT MANAGEMENT CONTROL:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. If the Agreement Management system is being used and the depot from which the load is being confirmed is defined as a foreign depot in the branch/plant constants, a borrow agreement is required and an Agreement Search will be performed.</td>
<td>Specify which destination should be used by the search program. Enter the specific branch/plant to be used as the destination. OR Enter ‘1’ to use ‘ANY’ or enter ‘2’ to use the user’s default branch/plant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Processing Option</td>
<td>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Enter '1' for Quality testing.</td>
<td>If left blank, no Quality testing will be done.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. Enter the version of Test Results Revisions (P3711) to call.</td>
<td>If left blank, version ZJDE0002 will be used when confirming load by order or ZJDE0003 will be used when confirming load by trip.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. Enter '1' to automatically print a Certificate of Analysis following completion of the confirmation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. Enter the version of the Certificate of Analysis Extract (P37900) to call.</td>
<td>If left blank, version ZJDE0001 will be used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. Enter '1' to check availability and receive a warning if lack of availability.</td>
<td>If left blank, no warning will be given.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. Enter '1' to allow the item to be confirmed regardless of the On Hand Quantity.</td>
<td>If left blank, the location which currently has zero or negative On Hand Quantity, or if the result of the shipment will produce negative On Hand Quantity will be prevented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. Enter '1' to allow the shipping of a quantity that is greater than the quantity on the sales order.</td>
<td>If left blank, you must change the sales order and trip before shipping.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. Enter '1' to allow load confirmation of zero quantity. The sales order line will be closed and a new line will be written according to the disposition code (order-based only).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25. Enter '1' to use 15 character lot, leave blank to default to 12 chars. (This is used when calling the Multiple Location Window.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Batch Confirmation - By Trip (P49730)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Status Codes for Trip:</td>
<td>Enter the range of status codes to be selected for processing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Trip Status Code From (Required)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Trip Status Code Thru (Required)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Status Codes for Sales Order:</td>
<td>Enter the range of status codes to be selected for processing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Next Status Code From (Required)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Next Status Code Thru (Required)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Default Disposition Code.</td>
<td>(If the option is left blank, it will default to a C for cancel.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S = Leave as shippable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B = Backorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C = Cancel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>K = Cancel the entire line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Select the default Screen Format:</td>
<td>' ' Trip Entry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Sales Order Entry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Enter the DREAM Writer version ID to use when calling -</td>
<td>Trip Maintenance (Default = ZJDE0001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sales Orders (Default = ZJDE0001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transportation Transaction Server (XT49799) (Default = ZJDE0001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Enter the default depot for trip based confirmation.</td>
<td>(If left blank, the user's default location will be used.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Load and Delivery Confirmation Processing Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7. If you are using an automated gantry, leave blank to not download the next trip. A value of '1', '2' or '3' will automatically download the next trip with the following matching criteria of the confirmed trip: '1' = Vehicle, load date, and shift must match '2' = Vehicle and load date must match '3' = Vehicle must match and the load date must be equal to or greater than the current date</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Enter a DREAM Writer version for the Download Data Queue Interface. (ZJDE0001 is the default.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bulk Delivery Confirmation (P49710)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Enter the incoming trip status range to process. From (Required) To (Required)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Enter the incoming next order status range to process. From (Required) To (Required) NOTE: This range is for confirmation by order only.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Enter screen defaults for the following fields: Depot Delivery date Sales order type</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Enter a disposition code to affect any remaining quantity not delivered. S = Leave as shippable (Default) B = Backorder C = Cancel K = Cancel the entire line</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Processing Option</td>
<td>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Enter the Default Document Code for milk runs.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Enter '1' to not display the contractor information.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 7. Enter '1' to prohibit delivery confirmation by order.  
  Blank will allow confirmation by order or trip. | |
| 8. Enter the default screen format.  
  ' ' = Compartment Centric (default)  
  '1' = Order Centric | |

**DREAM WRITER VERSIONS:**
Enter the version for each program. If left blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

| 9. Bulk Disposition P49715 | |
| 10. Transportation Trans. Server XT49799 | |
| 11. Cash Receipts Entry P03121 | |
| 12. Trip Sheet Entry P49760 | |
| 13. Download Data Queue Interface P49570 | |
| 14. Additional Params-Aviation/Marine P49510A | |

**Bulk Disposition** P49715

**AUTOMATED GANTRY:**

15. If you are using an automated gantry, leave blank to not download the next trip.  
A value of '1', '2', or '3' will automatically download the next trip with the following matching criteria of the confirmed trip.  
'1' = Vehicle, load date, and shift must match  
'2' = Vehicle and load date must match  
'3' = Vehicle must match and the load date must be equal to or greater than the current date.

**DOCUMENT ENTRY WINDOW:**
## 60B Load and Delivery Confirmation Processing Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16. Enter '1' to default the invoice number from the order number.</td>
<td>' ' is the default and will not default invoice number from the order number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Enter an invoice document type.</td>
<td>If left blank, the order's document type will be used.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Bulk Disposition (P49715)

### Screen Processing:

1. Enter the Trip Status Range to process.
   - From (Required)
   - To (Required)
2. Enter the default depot.
   - If blank, it will be retrieved from the user default location.
3. Enter the default Transaction Date.
   - Blank = Current date
4. Enter the owners for tanks commingled for duty:
   - Duty Paid
   - Duty Not Paid
5. Enter the version ID of the Transportation Transaction Server (XT49799).

### Screen Optimization Options:

6. Enter a default reason code for Gain/Loss.
7. Enter '1' to default the remaining amount as left on board.
8. Enter a default tank location.
9. Enter '1' to have the quantity follow the options presented above.
   - If multiple options are filled in, the full quantity will be placed in the first non-blank option in the order listed above.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>EXISTING ORDER OPTIONS:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Enter the Range of Status Codes to be selected for processing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Next Status Code From (Required)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Next Status Code Thru (Required)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Enter a Disposition Code to affect any existing order quantities not delivered.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'S' to leave as shippable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default 'B' to Backorder</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'C' to Cancel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'K' to Cancel the entire line</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Enter '1' to NOT allow disposition of a negative quantity.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The default is blank, which allows negative quantities to be dispositioned.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ZJDE0002 is the default.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P4211 (ZJDE0009 is the default.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LOT CONTROL OPTIONS:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Enter the DREAM Writer Version for the Bulk Stock Movement program called for Lot Controlled product.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ZJDE0005 is the default.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOLERANCE OPTIONS:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Enter the upper tolerance that is allowed for each of disposition type excluding Reason Code.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter 0 for a zero percentage tolerance. If left blank, no tolerance checks will occur.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example: Upper limit of 5 percent. Disposition qty = 1000, hence Upper = 1000 + (5% of 1000) = 1050</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter 1.5% as 1.5. + Upper Limit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Processing Option</td>
<td>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOLERANCE OPTIONS:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Enter the upper tolerance that is allowed for the sum of Disposition to Existing Sales Order, Creation of a Sales Order, Disposition to Left On Board and Disposition to Return To Tank. Enter 0 for a zero percentage tolerance. If left blank, no tolerance checks will occur. Example: Upper limit of 5 percent. Disposition qty = 1000, hence Upper = 1000 + (5% of 1000) = 1050 Enter 1.5% as 1.5. + Upper Limit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Package Delivery Confirmation (P49720)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Enter the incoming trip status range to process:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From (Required)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To (Required)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Enter the incoming order status range to process:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From (Required)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To (Required)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOTE: This range is for confirmation by order only.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEFAULT VALUES FOR:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Depot</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delivery date</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sales order type</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Enter a disposition code to affect any remaining quantity not shipped:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S = Leave as shippable (Default)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B = Backorder</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C = Cancel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K = Cancel the entire line</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Enter ‘1’ to not display the contractor information.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Enter ‘1’ to restrict delivery confirmation by order.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blank will allow confirmation by order.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DREAM WRITER VERSIONS:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter the version for each program.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If left blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Transportation Transaction Server</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Batch Cash Receipts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Trip Sheet Data</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Additional_S/O Info Aviation/Marine_P49510A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Document Entry Window

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11. Enter '1' to default the invoice number from the order number. <strong>' '</strong> is the default and will not default invoice number from the order number.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Enter an invoice document type. If left blank, the order's document type will be used.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Trip Sheet Entry (P49760)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DEFAULT VALUES:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Enter the default unit of measure for the odometer readings.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Enter trip status range to process. From (Required)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To (Required)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Gantry Batch Download (P49578)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Enter a '1' to only print error messages. <strong>' '</strong> is the default and will print transactions and error messages.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Enter the number of trips you want to download. <strong>' '</strong> = Only download the first trip for a vehicle. (default) <strong>'1'</strong> = Download all trips with the same vehicle, load date, and shift as the first trip for a particular vehicle.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Enter a range of valid Trip Statuses for download. From Trip Status:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thru Trip Status:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Processing Option</td>
<td>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Enter a DREAM Writer Version for the Download Data Queue Interface. (ZJDE0001 is the default).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Delivery Documents Processing Options

#### Delivery Doc Control Process - Load Confim (P49550)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>VERSIONS OF PROGRAMS CALLED:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Enter version number for the Billable freight processor to run (P49750).</td>
<td>If left blank, billable freight will not be computed for line items on the delivery documents being prepared.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Enter version number for Delivery based pricing (P49565).</td>
<td>If left blank, delivery based pricing will not be computed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Enter the version of the preference processor (P40400) to be called to retrieve the document set preference.</td>
<td>If left blank, version ZJDE0001 will be used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>STATUS SELECTIONS:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 4. Enter the range of Trip Status codes to be selected if trip based. | Next Status Code From (REQUIRED)  
Next Status Code To (REQUIRED) |
| **STATUS SELECTIONS (CONTINUED):** | |
| 5. Enter the range of ORDER Status codes to be selected. | Next Status Code From (REQUIRED)  
Next Status Code To (REQUIRED) |
<p>| 6. Enter the status defined as 'Print Delivery Documents' in the Order Activity Rules. Required for preprinting documents as well as for printing documents during Load Confirm. | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>UPDATE STATUS CODES:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Enter the next Order Status for the following conditions. (REQUIRED)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not yet load confirmed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not yet deliver confirmed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Billable freight still needed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Billable freight already computed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscellaneous Lines already confirmed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MISCELLANEOUS:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Enter Hold Output Queue name.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Enter the status defined as 'Delivery Document Selection' in the Order Activity Rules. (Note that this processing option is required for the pre-printing of delivery documents.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DOCUMENT DATE:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Select the date or date hierarchy to determine the document date.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>' ' = Load Date from confirmation process or passed Processing Option Date from Preprint Delivery Documents.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'1' = System Date</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'2' = Promised Delivery Date</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'3' = Actual Delivery Confirmation Date</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promised Delivery Date</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'4' = Trip Load Date Order Load Date</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'5' = Actual Load Confirmation Date Trip Load Date Order Load Date</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Trip Based Delivery Documents (P49548)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DELIVERY DOCS. TRIP-BASED DREAMWRITER:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Enter the date to be used for next number processing. This date is also used for selecting records from the trip master file.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Processing Option</td>
<td>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Enter the desired print control MCU (Cost Center).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If left blank, the MCU from the sales order detail will be used.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Enter '1' if this program should be run interactively.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leave a blank if it should be submitted to batch.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Enter the number of the output queue for the documents to print (1,2,3). This</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>number represents an output queue defined in Depot Document Print Setup.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Enter the DREAM Writer version of the Document Control program (P49550) to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Order Based Delivery Documents (P49549)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DELIVERY DOCS. ORDER-BASED DREAMWRITER:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Enter the date to be used for next number processing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Enter the desired print control MCU (Cost Center).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If left blank, the MCU from the sales order detail will be used.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Enter '1' if this program should be run interactively.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leave a blank if it should be submitted to batch.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Enter the number of the output queue for the documents to print (1,2,3). This</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>number represents an output queue defined in Depot Document Print Setup.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Enter the DREAM Writer version of the Document Control program (P49550) to run.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Document Reprint Selection (P49680)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>OUTPUT QUEUE INFORMATION:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Output Queue to hold documents.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Output Queue number where documents should be printed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SALES ORDER ENTRY VERSION:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Enter the version of Sales Order Entry to be called from the Document Register Detail window.</td>
<td>The default version is ZJDE0001.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Document Register Inquiry (P49690)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DEFAULT VALUES:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Enter the default company</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OR:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. the default header Cost Center</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OR:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. the default Branch/Plant.</td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Only one of the above fields is allowed to be filled. Therefore, the other two fields will be blank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Enter the default version of Order Entry to be called by the Document Register window program.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Freight Calculation Processing Options

### Customer Freight Calculator (P49750)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PROCESS CONTROL:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Enter a '1' if all attempts to calculate freight should be printed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Enter a '1' if a freight line should be written for each type (distance, zone, fixed) of freight per delivery.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. If you are running freight from Load Confirm or Delivery Confirm, enter a '1' to always calculate freight.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;&quot; is the default and will only calculate freight for records that have a primary invoice.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DEFAULT VALUES:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. If you are using Order Based Load and Delivery Confirmation, or calculating freight prior to the Load and Delivery Confirmation process, enter the following units of measure.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volume Unit of Measure (LT default)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight Unit of Measure (KG default)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Note: These units of measure are used to get the different items on an order in a common unit of measure so they can be combined to look up a rate in the Freight Rate Tables.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>STATUS CODES:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Enter the Range of Status Codes to be selected for processing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Next Status Code From (Required)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Next Status Code Thru (Required)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Processing Option</td>
<td>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Override next status (optional)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Enter the last status for the new freight lines (required).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Enter the next status for the new freight lines (optional).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DREAM WRITER VERSIONS:**
9. Enter the version for each program:
   - If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.
   - Preference Processing (P40400)

**FREIGHT AUDIT FILE:**
10. Enter '1' to write freight information to the audit file.
    - The default value of 'blank' will not write to the audit file.

---

**Supplier Freight Calculator (P49755)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PROCESS CONTROL:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Enter '1' to print all calculated freights.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If left blank, only errors will print.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DEFAULT VALUES:**
2. If you are using Order Based Load and Delivery Confirmation, enter the following units of measure.
   - Volume Unit of Measure (LT default)
   - Weight Unit of Measure (KG default)
3. G/ L Explanation.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4. <strong>A/P Remark.</strong></td>
<td>If left blank, the Delivery Number or the Trip Number will be used. (The Delivery Number will be used if freight is calculated at the delivery level (from preference). The Trip Number will be used if freight is calculated at the trip level (from preference). If writing to the audit file (processing option 11), blank will default, and any value entered here will be ignored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. <strong>If the AAI Business Unit (BU) is blank, specify the G/L Account Business Unit.</strong></td>
<td>'3' is the default. '1' Use the Subsequent BU. If it is also blank, use the BU from the Order Detail. '2' Use the Security BU of the Sold To Address Number. '3' Use the Subsequent BU. If it is blank, use the BU from the Order Header (Acct Br/Pl).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**STATUS CODES:**

| 6. **Enter the Range of Status Codes to be selected for processing.** | Next Status Code From (Required) Next Status Code Thru (Required) |
| 7. **Override next status (Optional)** |

**DREAM WRITER VERSIONS:**

| Enter the version for each program: If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used. |
| 8. **A/P Transaction Server (XT0411Z1)** |
| 9. **G/L Transaction Server (XT0911Z1)** |
| 10. **Preference Processing (P40400)** |

**FREIGHT AUDIT FILE & A/P VOUCHER:**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11. Enter '1' to write information to audit file and not create A/P voucher. Enter '2' to write information to audit file and create A/P voucher. Default is 'blank' which will create A/P voucher and not write to audit file.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Reports and Inquiries Processing Options

## Load & Delivery Inquiry (P49390)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DREAM WRITER VERSIONS:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter a DREAM Writer Version for the following programs.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ZJDE0001) is the default.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Load &amp; Delivery Ledger Inq P49511</td>
<td>(P49511)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Load & Delivery Inquiry (P49511)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DEFAULT VALUES:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Enter the default screen format.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>' ' = Load and Delivery Ledger Inq</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'1' = L&amp;D Ledger Inq/ by Prod</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'2' = L&amp;D Ledger Inq/ by Order</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# In-Transit Balance by Vehicle (P49022)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Enter the version of the In-Transit Balance by Item program to call (P49021).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Enter the version of the Bulk Disposition program to call (P49715).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Enter the version of the Load and Delivery Ledger Inquiry program to call (P49511).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ZJDE0001 is default.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# In-Transit Balance by Item (P49021)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Enter the version of the In-Transit Balance by Vehicle program to call.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Enter the version of the Bulk Disposition program to call.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Enter the version of the Load and Delivery Ledger Inquiry program to call P49511.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ZJDE0001 is default.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# In-Transit Inventory Report (P49525)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADDITIONAL SELECTION CRITERIA:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Enter the Current Depot to select on.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If a value is entered here, only records with this Current Depot will appear on the report.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The default value of blank will select all Current Depots.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### In-Transit Integrity Report - Final (P49482)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>SALES UPDATE HISTORY FILES:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Enter ‘1’ if Sales Order Detail records were written to history during Sales Update.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>COMMINGLED STOCK NOT OWNED BY DEPOT:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Enter ‘1’ if Journal Entries were not created when product was returned to tank or when owner changed. This should match the processing option in Transportation Transaction Server.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>COMMINGLED STOCK NOT OWNED BY DEPOT:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Enter the Line Type for the order lines where Journal entries were not created. This should match the processing option in the Transportation Transaction Server.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TRIP STATUS:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Enter the Trip Status for previous trips when there is left on board records. This is a check to see that the correct trip has been retrieved for a previous bulk trip.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WRITE ADJUSTMENTS:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Reports and Inquiries Processing Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5. Enter '1' to run this program in final mode.</td>
<td>If left blank, this program will produce only the integrity report and will not perform any adjustments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Enter the document type for the adjustments written during final mode. (If left blank, 'CT' is the default value.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 7. Enter the batch type for G/L Journal Entries created (N or G) | N = Inventory  
G = General Journal  
(Default = N) |
| 8. Enter the specific G/L Date for Journal Entries. If left blank, the system date will be used. | |

---

### Gantry Load Status (P49575)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DEFAULT VALUES:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Enter a default Trip Depot.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 2. Enter a from and thru Load Status  
   From Load Status:  
   Thru Load Status: | |

---

### Gantry Problem Inquiry (P495791)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1. Enter the default Depot.  
   If left blank the Depot will be determined by the users default location setup. | |
Vehicle Setup Processing Options

Prohibited Product Mixing (P49075)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**PRODUCT EDITS:**

1. Enter a '1' to enter products prohibited from being loaded on the vehicle at the same time.
   
   The default is blank, which allows entry of products which may not be loaded sequentially in the same compartment without flushing first.
# Freight Calculation Setup Processing Options

## Zone-Based Freight Table (P49110)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Enter the default mode of transport value.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Enter the default billable/ payable/ both (B/ P/ *) value.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Enter the default sales order line type for freight charges.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Enter the default unit of measure for the product quantity.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Enter the default unit of measure for the charge rate basis.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Distance Based Freight Table (P49120)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1. Enter the desired default values for the following fields:  
  - Mode of Transport  
  - Billable/ Payable/ Both  
  - Sales Order Line Type  
  - Distance U/ M  
  - Unit of Measure for Rate Basis | This would match the video if reads as “Rate Basis U/ M”. |
## Fixed-Fee Freight Table (P49130)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1. Enter the desired default values for the following fields:  
  - Mode of Transport  
  - Billable/ Payable/ Both  
  - Sales Order Line Type |                                             |
| 2. Enter '1' to require a dispatch group, zone, and either carrier or tariff code.  
  Blank is the default and will require dispatch group and either zone or carrier or tariff code. |                                             |
# Technical Operations Processing Options

## Trip Purge (P49911)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Processing Options:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Enter the default Load Date for purging Trip records.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Trip records with a date less than or equal to the Load Date will be purged.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Status Codes for Trips:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Enter the Minimum Trip Status to be selected for processing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Trip Status Maintenance (P49380)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enter the desired values for the following fields:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Enter lowest trip status not to be assigned or preceded.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Enter highest trip status not to be assigned or exceeded.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Enter lowest next order status not to be assigned or preceded.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Enter highest next order status not to be assigned or exceeded.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Enter default Branch/Plant.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Enter version of Sales Order Entry to be called (P4211).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Gantry Interface File Purge (P49921)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Enter the date for purging gantry interface records.</td>
<td>All gantry interface records with an Actual Load Date less than or equal to this date will be purged.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*NOTE: If this option is left blank the program will use information in Data Selection only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Enter the minimum Load Status to use to select gantry interface records for deletion.</td>
<td>PROCESS CONTROL:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Enter ‘1’ to print all attempts to purge the gantry interface records.</td>
<td>‘ ’ is the default and will only print errors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Enter a ‘1’ to save the purged records to a special purge library.</td>
<td>(Default of blank will NOT save any purged records.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Enter a ‘1’ to reorganize the purged files.</td>
<td>(Default of blank will NOT reorganize the file.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Enter the data queue name of the Download Trip Data Queue from the Gantry Subsystem definition.</td>
<td>DTAQGD is the default and will be used if this option is blank.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Appendices Processing Options

### One Time Pricing (P49565)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADJUSTMENT SCHEDULE:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Enter the Price Adjustment Schedule to be used.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>REPRICING:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Enter the Dream Writer Version to use for Update Sales Order Cost/Price (P42950). If blank, repricing will not be done during delivery level pricing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
19 Appendices
Appendix A – Repricing

Objectives

- To set up delivery level repricing
- To set up date level repricing
- To understand how delivery charges are calculated during load confirm
- To understand how to reprice orders during load confirm

About Repricing for Load and Delivery Management

The term “reprice” refers to the process of recalculating base prices and price adjustments for existing sales orders. In addition to ECS sales order repricing, two load and delivery management levels of repricing are available:

- Delivery level
- Date level

You can define the system to reprice product upon delivery, that is, at the delivery level. Delivery level repricing means you can enter orders with pre-delivery prices with the understanding that certain events will cause the system to reprice specific lines on the sales order.

You can use date level repricing to recalculate an order’s base prices and price adjustments using the prices in effect at the time of an event in the order cycle. For example, you can use date level repricing to reprice an order based on the load confirm date. Typically, you use this type of repricing when the date is not known at the time the order is entered. You are not required to perform any setup tasks to run date level repricing.

This section contains the following:

- Setting Up Delivery Level Repricing
- Setting Up Date Level Repricing

See Also

- Working with Repricing (P4071) in the Advanced Pricing Guide. You can reprice by basket/order during the sales order entry process or you can reprice as a separate setup in the order flow.
Setting Up Delivery Level Repricing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>From ECS Sales Order Management (G4910), enter 27 From ECS Sales Order Advanced &amp; Technical Operations (G491031), choose <strong>Advanced Price &amp; Adjustments</strong> From Advanced Price and Adjustments (G4910311), choose <strong>Price Adjustment Definitions</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

You can set up the system to reprice product upon delivery, that is, at the delivery level. Delivery level repricing means you can enter orders with pre-delivery prices with the understanding that certain events will cause the system to add an additional charge to the invoice.

The system can calculate a delivery level charge that is added to sales orders based on how they are combined on trips. The charge is applied during load confirm. Trips are not required, so you can also use order-based load confirmation to generate delivery level repricing.

For example, you might have a pump that delivers product for two orders to the same address on the same trip. Your business might require that a pump charge (a delivery level adjustment) be added to the first order that goes to the delivery address, but not to the second order for the same address. This type of adjustment is a one-time charge because the adjustment is charged only once per trip per delivery address.

The system calculates delivery level repricing during delivery document printing if that option is chosen. This is not the same as the price adjustment schedule in the customer’s customer billing instructions.

**How Are Delivery Charges Calculated?**

You use report writers to control when delivery charges are calculated. You can calculate delivery charges whenever delivery documents are printed from:

- Trip-based load confirmation
- Order-based load confirmation
- Delivery document preprinting

The Delivery Based Pricing program considers all sales order lines passed to it by the calling programs as a single trip. Therefore, you might want to disable delivery based pricing from menu selections that are not trip-based.
Process Flow for Delivery Level Repricing

Enter Orders

Assign Orders to Trips (optional)

Confirm Bulk Load by Trip/Order or Confirm Packaged Load by Trip/Order

Delivery Document Submit Program

Preprint Delivery Documents
* Trip-Based
* Order-Based (Non-Trip)

Delivery Document Control Program

Billable Freight Delivery-Based Repricing

Print Delivery Documents
To set up delivery level repricing

On Price Adjustment Definitions

Complete the following required fields:

- Adjustment Name
- Preference Type
- Adjustment Control Code
- Adjustment Level
- Adjustment Line Type
- Override Price (Y/N)
- Level Break Type
- Manual Add/Change (Y/N)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adjustment Name</td>
<td>A user defined code (system 40, type TY) that identifies an adjustment definition. You define adjustments on Price Adjustment Definitions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Explanation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preference Type</td>
<td>A user defined code (system 40/type PR) that identifies a preference type or a price adjustment hierarchy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When you review the fold area of user defined code table 40/PR, a 1 in the first space of the Special Handling Code field identifies a preference that JD Edwards World supports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This field is hard coded for each preference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Advanced Pricing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When you define pricing hierarchies, identify each table with this code. Later, when you create adjustments, you use this code to identify the hierarchy the system should follow for this adjustment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Agreement Penalty Schedules</td>
<td>Set up a PN (for penalty) user defined code and enter it here.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjustment Control Code</td>
<td>A code that specifies how the adjustment appears on the invoice and whether you want the system to create a separate line in the Sales Order Detail table (F4211).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>The system adds the adjustment amount into the unit price and records the adjustment detail to the Price Adjustment History table (F4074). The system does not print the adjustment on the invoice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>The system adds the adjustment amount to the unit price and records the adjustment detail to the Price Adjustment History table (F4074). It prints the adjustment on the invoice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>The system creates a separate detail line in the Sales Order Detail table. It does not add the adjustment into the unit price or record it to the history table. The system does not include this type of adjustment when it calculates the current net price.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>The system records the adjustment to history and posts it to the general ledger during a sales update. It does not add the adjustment into the unit price or print it on the invoice. Use Control Code 4 to create an accrual adjustment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>The system records the adjustment to history and posts it to the general ledger during a sales update. The system also accumulates each order line’s quantity, weight, and amount to rebate history (F4078). It does not add the adjustment into the unit price or print it on the invoice. Use Control Code 5 to create a rebate adjustment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Explanation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjustment Level</td>
<td>Specifies the level at which the adjustment is calculated:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Line Level: The system calculates the adjustment based on information in the sales detail line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 Basket Level: The system lets you group multiple sales detail lines and calculate the adjustment based on information accumulated from all the lines. You group items by Basket Pricing Group (RPRC) in Item Branch Information (F4102).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 Order Level: The system lets you group sales order lines from the same order and calculate the adjustment based on information accumulated from all the lines. You group items by Order Pricing Group (ORPR) in Item Branch Information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P Trip level: The system calculates delivery pricing during delivery document printing if that option is chosen. You must specify “P” for trip-based pricing to work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you are defining a repricing adjustment, leave the Item Group, Customer Group, and Sales Group fields blank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Agreement Penalty Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enter 1 to calculate the penalty at the sales order detail line level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjustment Line Type</td>
<td>A code that controls how the system processes lines on a transaction. It controls the systems with which the transaction interfaces (General Ledger, Job Cost, Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, and Inventory Management). It also specifies the conditions under which a line prints on reports and is included in calculations. Codes include:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S Stock item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>J Job cost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N Non-stock item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F Freight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T Text information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M Miscellaneous charges and credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>W Work order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Form-specific information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A code the system assigns to new detail lines if it adds the line as a result of an adjustment. The Adjustment control Code field must be set to 3.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Appendix A – Repricing

#### Field Explanation

**Override Price (Y/N)**

A code indicating how the adjustment affects the price of a sales order line. Valid codes are:

- **Y**: The adjustment price overrides the base price.
- **N**: The adjustment is used to calculate a discount or markup to the base price.

For Agreement Penalty Schedules

Enter N.

**Level Break Type**

A code that indicates how level breaks occur in the Price Adjustment Detail (V4072). Valid codes are:

- **1**: Quantity. The system determines the correct adjustment based on the quantity ordered in the sales order. You can set up different adjustment breaks for different units of measure.
- **2**: Weight. The system uses the weight of the line to retrieve the proper adjustment level break.
- **3**: Amount. The system uses the extended amount of the sales detail line to retrieve the proper adjustment level break. When Currency Conversion is switched on, all amount level breaks will be stored and displayed based on the floating decimals of the currency code.

**Manual Add/ Change (Y/N)**

 Specifies whether the adjustment type can be manually added to or changed from the Price Adjustments form (P4074W) when you enter sales orders.

### What You Should Know About

**Using delivery level adjustments**

You should set up a unique price and adjustment schedule with one or more price adjustment definitions. You can use customer price groups, item price groups, and order detail groups to define the combinations of customers and products for which the adjustment is required. An example of an order detail group might be by mode of transport.

Delivery level adjustments that you set up with quantity breaks work similarly to line level adjustments. You can determine the correct quantity break by looking at the largest quantity on a single line for each delivery address. The system does not total all the lines for a delivery address to determine if it qualifies for the adjustment.

**Enabling delivery level repricing**

To enable delivery level repricing, you must enter a value of 3 in the Adjustment Control Code Field on the Price Adjustment Definitions form. This value instructs the system to add the adjustment as a new sales detail line in the order.
See Also

- Setting Up Adjustment Definitions (P4071) in the Advanced Pricing Guide

Processing Options

See One Time Pricing (P49565).

Setting Up Date Level Repricing

You can use date level repricing to recalculate an order’s base prices and price adjustments using the prices in effect at the time of an event in the order cycle. For example, you can use date level repricing to reprice an order based on the load confirm date. You are not required to perform any setup tasks to run date level repricing.

How Does the System Use the Sales Price Based On Date?

During sales order entry, the system compares the sales price based on date in the system constants to the effective date ranges for prices and price adjustments and selects the records that match. You can override the Sales Price Based On Date for a customer/customer group or item/item group by creating a Pricing Unit of Measure preference.

Some of the dates that you can use for date level repricing, such as the load confirm date, are not known at order entry time. If the Sales Price Based On Date is not known at order entry time, the system applies the following conditions:

- The sales order entry program uses the transaction date as the interim Sales Price Based On Date, retrieves the base price and price adjustments that are in effect on that date, and stores them in the Sales Order Detail table (F4211).
- The sales order entry program sets the Temporary Price flag in the Sales Order Detail table to Y. This indicates that the system must recalculate the base price and price adjustments at a later time based on prices that are effective for the Sales Price Based On Date.

How Can You Reprice Orders?

You can reprice orders by running the Repricing program after the appropriate event. You can manually access the repricing program from the Update Sales Price/ Cost form or you can have the system reprice during the load confirm process. You set processing options for the One Time Pricing program to call the date level repricing program.
To set up date level repricing

On Update Sales Price/Cost

1. Choose the report writer version to change or add.
2. Complete the following required processing options:
   - Update Options
   - Update Price Options

What You Should Know About

Delivery document setup for repricing from Load Confirm

When you reprice from Load Confirm, all the order lines that are included in trips are repriced according to the setting of the repricing flag in the documents that make up the sales order line's document set.

See also Setting Up Delivery Documents.

For each document code, the repricing flag indicates whether repricing might be required for the document. For example, prices are printed on an invoice and a priced delivery ticket, so you might set the repricing flag to Y (Yes). For a regular (non-priced) delivery ticket, you might set the flag to N (No).

When the repricing program is called from Load Confirm, the system checks to see if the repricing flag is turned on for at least one document in the sales order line's document set. If so, the detail line is passed to the repricing program. If not, the line is not processed by the repricing program.
See Also

- Defining System Constants (P41204) in the Sales Order Management Guide
Appendix B – Functional Servers

About Functional Servers

Several JD Edwards World programs access functional servers. The purpose of functional servers is to provide a central location for standard business rules about entering documents, such as vouchers, invoices, and journal entries. These business rules establish the following:

- Data dictionary default values
- Field edits and valid values
- Error processing
- Relationships between fields or applications

The advantages of a functional server are:

- It reduces maintenance of entry programs because edit rules reside in one central location.
- You can standardize documents across all applications because you create them using the same business rules.
- Generally, the user interface (appearance and interaction) of a form is now separate from how a program works.

To set up business rules for an entry program

The steps for setting up business rules for an entry program are:

1. Create a DREAM Writer version for a specific functional server program (for example, XT0411Z1 for voucher entry).
2. Set the processing options within the version according to your company requirements.
3. Specify the version you want the entry program to use in the processing options for that entry program.

You can have all your entry programs use the same DREAM Writer version (and thus, use the same rules) or you can set up different DREAM Writer versions. JD Edwards World provides DREAM Writer version ZJDE0001 as the default functional server version for your entry programs.

Caution: Only the person responsible for system-wide setup should make changes to the functional server version. For more information about how to set up DREAM Writer versions, see the Technical Foundation Guide.
Example: Voucher Processing Functional Server

The following graphic shows the programs that use the voucher processing functional server. JD Edwards World provides two demo versions of the functional server, ZJDE0001 and ZJDE0002.
Index

A
AAIs, See Automatic Accounting Instructions
About AAIs
  Automatic Accounting Instruction form, 16-11
  Distribution Automatic Account, 16-11
About UDCs for Load and Delivery, 16-13
Activity Codes
  User Defined Code, 16-13
Actuals trip, 2-8
Adding
  memo text, 16-12
Adding a new trip to the sequence, 2-26
Adding a trip, 2-9
Additional Order Information (aviation) form, 4-62
Additional Order Information (marine) form, 4-64
Additional Order Information window, 4-29
Additional Sales Order Line Entry window, 4-68
Agreement Entry Window, 4-10, 4-14, 4-22, 4-26, 4-31
Approving a trip, 2-19
Assigning connected vehicle registration and license, 9-19
  Vehicle Compartments form, 9-20
Assigning depot staff
  Depot Staff Assignment form, 10-3
Assigning product quantities for a trip, 2-18
Assigning sales orders, 2-13
Assigning staff license information
  Staff Licenses form, 10-7
Assigning the delivery sequence, 2-20
Assigning vehicle license and registration, 9-10
  Vehicle/Staff License Maintenance form, 9-10
Assigning vehicle staff, 9-12
  Staff Assignment form, 9-13
Automatic Accounting Instruction form, 16-11
Automatic accounting instructions record types, 16-12
Automatic Accounting Instructions
  4220, 16-10
  4221, 16-10
  4230, 16-10
  4231, 16-10
  4232, 16-10
  4240, 16-10
  4241, 16-10
  4245, 16-10
  4250, 16-10
  4260, 16-10
  4270, 16-10
  4280, 16-10
  4281, 16-10
  4282, 16-10
  4920, 16-10
adding memo text, 16-12
entering multi-currency transactions, 16-12
required information for setup, 16-2
Aviation and marine, See Confirm load and delivery

B
Branch sales markups
  required setup information, 16-2
Build trips, See Trip building
Bulk Delivery Ticket, 5-1
Bulk Disposition form, 4-47, 4-51
Bulk Invoice, 5-2
bulk loading note
  enabling print messages, 9-24
Bulk Loading Note - Order, See Preload documents
Bulk Loading Note - Trip, See Preload documents
Business Unit Name Search window, 2-13, 4-54

C
Calculating customer freight, 6-5
Calculating freight charges, 6-3
Calculating supplier freight, 6-5
Calculations
  supplier freight, 13-20
Calendar
  depot throughput capacity, 11-5
  work day
    required information for setup, 16-1
Capacity
  how to use depot throughput, 11-5
  total depot throughput, 11-5
Change Source Depot window, 2-13
Changing approved trips, 2-21
Changing trip sequence information, 2-25
Changing trip status, 17-6
Codes
  currency
    assigning, 13-4
    document
creating, 12-8
trip type
  special handling codes for gantry, 16-15
Commingled stock
  assigning orders to trips, 2-13
  confirm delivery, 4-46
  confirm load, 4-7
  confirm load and delivery, 4-21, 4-27
Commissions and royalties
  required setup information, 16-2
Compartment Disposition window, 4-50, 4-52
Compartment numbers
  example, 8-4
  how system formats, 8-4
Compartment Status
  User Defined Code, 16-13
Confirm Bulk Delivery form, 4-41
Confirm Bulk Load - Trip form, 4-8, 5-7, 5-8
Confirm delivery
  bulk, 4-38
    calculate volume from dips, 4-40
    calculate volume from weighbridge, 4-40
    four point analysis, 4-40
    record customer payments, 4-40
    search for a trip, 4-40
  bulk disposition, 4-46
    compartment allocation, 4-50
    Compartment Disposition window, 4-52
    external document number, 4-54
    record customer payments, 4-54
    recording after delivery confirm, 4-50
    search for depot, 4-54
    splitting disposition, 4-50
    to existing order, 4-51
  bulk order, 4-42
  bulk trip, 4-41
    external document number, 4-40
mass delivery, 4-33
  exception report, 4-38
mass delivery (order), 4-36
  view additional sales information, 4-37
mass delivery (trip), 4-34
  search for a trip, 4-36
  view additional trip information, 4-36
milk run, 4-43
packaged, 4-53
packaged disposition, 4-56
packaged order, 4-56
packaged trip, 4-55
  search for a trip, 4-55
Trip Worksheet, 4-58
types, 4-33
Confirm load, 4-5
  bulk trip, 4-6
    assign documents to print, 4-10
    calculate volume from dip readings, 4-10
    calculate volume from weighbridge, 4-10
    enter actual load quantities, 4-11
    enter agreement numbers, 4-10
    enter external document number, 4-11
    enter seal numbers, 4-11
    enter test results, 4-15
    enter vehicle registration, 4-10
    four point analysis, 4-10
    review gantry details, 4-11
packaged trip, 4-12
  enter agreement numbers, 4-14
  enter external document number, 4-15
  enter vehicle registration, 4-14
  select documents, 4-14
  select multiple locations, 4-14
splash blend, 4-7
Confirm load and delivery, 4-19
  aviation and marine
    enter aviation information, 4-61, 4-62
    enter marine information, 4-61, 4-64
bulk order
  assign documents to print, 4-28
  calculate volume from dips, 4-28
  calculate volume from weighbridge, 4-28
  specifying a carrier, 4-29
bulk trip, 4-21
  assign documents to print, 4-23
  calculate volume from dips, 4-23
  calculate volume from weighbridge, 4-23
  enter agreement number, 4-22
  enter external document number, 4-23, 4-26
  enter seal numbers, 4-23
  enter vehicle registration, 4-23
  four-point analysis, 4-23
  review gantry details, 4-24
credit order, 4-31
  enter additional charges, 4-67
gantry batch download
  report, 4-77
overview, 4-1
packaged order
  assign documents to print, 4-31
  enter agreement number, 4-31
packaged trip
  assign documents to print, 4-26
  enter agreement numbers, 4-26
  enter vehicle registration, 4-26
  pick from multiple locations, 4-26
trip, 4-20
  packaged, 4-25
Confirm Packaged Delivery form, 4-55, 4-57
Confirm Packaged Load - Trip form, 4-13
Confirming a bulk load by trip, 4-6
Confirming a credit order, 4-31
Confirming a load by trip, 4-5
Confirming a packaged load by trip, 4-12
Confirming bulk delivery, 4-38
Confirming delivery, 4-33
Confirming load and delivery, 4-19
  sales order, 4-26
    bulk, 4-27
    packaged, 4-30
Confirming load and delivery by sales order, 4-26
Confirming load and delivery by trip, 4-20
Confirming mass delivery, 4-33
Confirming packaged delivery, 4-53
Connected vehicle
accessing information about, 9-19
defining, 9-17
deleting, 9-19
registration and license
assigning, 9-19
Connected Vehicle Registration Entry form, 9-20
Connected Vehicles form, 9-18
Constants
Load and Delivery
about setup, 8-1
explanation, 1-7
required setup information, 16-2
Contract Purpose
User Defined Code, 16-13
Contract Status
User Defined Code, 16-13
Contract Type
User Defined Code, 16-13
Contractor Load Entry window, 2-14
Copying
dummy vehicle, 9-19
Creating a distance-based freight table, 13-7
Distance-Based Freight form, 13-8
Creating a fixed-fee freight table, 13-10
Fixed-Fee Freight form, 13-11
Creating a zone-based freight table, 13-4
Zone-Based Freight form, 13-5
Creating document codes, 12-8
Delivery Document Maintenance form, 12-9
Creating Document Distribution (ECS) preferences, 12-20
Document Distribution (ECS) form, 12-21
Creating Document Set (ECS) preferences, 12-18
Document Set (ECS) form, 12-18
Creating document sets, 12-12
Vehicle Compartments form, 12-13
Creating Freight (ECS) preferences
Freight (ECS) form, 13-15, 13-16
Currency codes
assigning, 13-4
Customer billing instructions
required setup information, 16-2

D
Default location and printers
required setup information, 16-2
Define Subsystem form, 12-25
gantry, 15-3
Defining a vehicle, 9-5
Defining connected vehicles, 9-17
Connected Vehicles form, 9-18
Defining delivery document control, 5-3
Defining depot print instructions, 12-13
Depot Document Print Setup form, 12-14
Defining document next numbers
Document Next Number form, 12-6
Defining download control, 15-14
Download Control form, 15-14
Defining download data queue interface, 15-13
Download Data Queue Interface form, 15-13
Defining prohibited product load sequences, 9-23
Prohibited Product Load form, 9-24
Defining prohibited product mix, 9-25
Prohibited Product Load form, 9-25
Defining the gantry subsystem
Define Subsystem form, 15-3
Defining the load and delivery Transaction Server
Load and Delivery Transaction Server form, 14-4
Defining the print subsystem
Define Subsystem form, 12-25
Defining the update program, 15-15
Update Program form, 15-16
Deleting
document codes, 12-11
Delivery confirm, See Confirm delivery
Delivery Document Maintenance form, 12-9
Delivery document printing
about setup, 12-1
assigning invoices documents
non-primary, 12-12
primary, 12-12
deleting document codes, 12-11
explanation, 1-8
preprinting, 12-17
process flow for setup, 12-2
Delivery documents
define document control, 5-3
promised delivery date, 5-4
overview, 5-1
print batch
restart, 5-15, 5-16
review, 5-15
print before load confirm, 5-4
batch processing, 5-5
interactively, 5-5
print copies, 5-10
additional copies, 5-14
print during load confirm, 5-5
prenumbered forms, 5-7
select documents, 5-6, 5-7
subsystem mode, 5-6
purpose, 5-3
types, 5-1
Delivery Sequence Entry window, 2-21
Depot
print instructions
defining, 12-13
staff
choosing alternate formats, 10-5
throughput capacity
about setup, 11-1
explanation, 1-8
how to use, 11-5
understanding the calendar, 11-5
Depot Document Print Setup form, 12-14
Depot Staff Assignment form, 10-3
Dispatch Group
  User Defined Code, 16-13
Dispatcher Workbench form, 2-15, 2-29
fold area, 2-16
Distance-Based Freight form, 13-8
Distance-Based Freight Table
  assigning distances, 13-10
  creating, 13-7
Distances
  assigning, 13-10
  how system calculates, 13-10
Distribution Automatic Account, 16-11
Document
codes
  creating, 12-8
  next numbers
    defining, 12-6
  sets
    creating, 12-12
Document code
deleting, 12-11
Document Codes
  creating
    example, 12-9
Document distribution (ECS) form, 12-21
Document Distribution (ECS) preferences, 12-20
Document Next Number form, 12-6
Document Number Entry window, 4-11, 4-15, 4-23,
  4-26, 4-40, 4-54
Document Print Batch Inquiry form, 5-15
Document print control
  creating a print subsystem
    example, 12-28
  setting parameters
    example, 12-28
Document Print Control
  User Defined Code, 16-13
Document Print Control Confirm window, 5-9, 5-17
Document Print Control form, 5-8, 5-16
Document Print Control Restart window, 5-10
Document Print Control Run Type
  User Defined Code, 16-13
Document Reason
  User Defined Code, 16-13
Document Register Detail window, 5-20
Document Reprint form, 5-11
Document Selection Window, 4-10, 4-14, 4-23, 4-26,
  4-28, 4-31, 5-6, 5-7
Document Set
  User Defined Code, 16-13
  Document set (ECS) form, 12-18
Document Set (ECS) preferences, 12-18
Document Set Assignment form, 12-13
Document Status
  User Defined Code, 16-14
Document Type
  User Defined Code, 16-14
Download control
  defining, 15-14
Download Control form, 15-14
Download data queue interface
  defining, 15-13
Download Data Queue Interface form, 15-13
Driver Search Window, 2-12
Dummy
  vehicle copying, 9-19
  vehicle description, 9-2

E
Entering additional charges, 4-67
Entering Test Results by Trip, 4-15
Equipment Type
  User Defined Code, 16-14

F
Fields
  Order Number, 4-56
Fixed-Fee Freight form, 13-11
Fixed-fee freight table
  creating, 13-10
Forms
  Additional Order Information (aviation), 4-62
  Additional Order Information (marine), 4-64
  Automatic Accounting Instruction, 16-11
  Bulk Disposition, 4-47, 4-51
  Confirm Bulk Delivery, 4-41
  Confirm Bulk Load - Trip, 4-8, 5-7, 5-8
  Confirm Packaged Delivery, 4-55, 4-57
  Confirm Packaged Load - Trip, 4-13
  Connected Vehicle Registration Entry, 9-20
  Connected Vehicles, 9-18
  Define Subsystem, 12-25, 15-3
  Delivery Document Maintenance, 12-9
  Depot Document Print Setup, 12-14
  Depot Staff Assignment, 10-3
  Dispatcher Workbench, 2-15, 2-29
  Distance-Based Freight, 13-8
  Distribution Automatic Account, 16-11
  Document Distribution (ECS), 12-21
  Document Next Number, 12-6
  Document Print Batch Inquiry, 5-15
  Document Print Control, 5-11
  Document Reprint, 5-11
  Document Set (ECS), 12-18
  Document Set Assignment, 12-13
Download Control, 15-14
Download Data Queue Interface, 15-13
Fixed-Fee Freight, 13-11
Freight (ECS), 13-15, 13-16
Gantry Actual Load Detail Inquiry, 7-13
Gantry Load Detail Inquiry, 7-13
Interface Constants, 15-9
In-Transit Balance by Item, 7-8
In-Transit Balance by Vehicle, 7-7
Load and Delivery Constants, 8-5
Load and Delivery Ledger Inquiry, 7-5
Load and Delivery Order Inquiry, 7-4
Load and Delivery Transaction Server form, 14-4
Load Status Inquiry, 7-12
Mass Delivery Confirm - Order, 4-36
Mass Delivery Confirm - Trip, 4-34
Milk Run Delivery Confirmation, 4-43
Price Adjustment Definitions, 19-4
Problem Inquiry, 7-15
Prohibited Product Load
  product load sequence version, 9-24
  product mix version, 9-25
Record Trip Worksheet Information, 4-58
Resource Load Inquiry, 2-3
Review Document Register, 5-19
Staff Assignment, 9-13
Staff Licenses, 10-7
Test Results Revisions, 4-16
Throughput Capacity by Period, 11-4
Trip Creation/ Maintenance, 2-9
Trip Sequence Inquiry, 2-24
Trip Sequence Maintenance, 2-25
Trip Status Maintenance, 17-6
Update Program, 15-16
Update Sales Price/ Cost, 19-9
Vehicle Compartments, 9-8
Vehicle Equipment, 9-12
Vehicle Master, 9-5
Vehicle Out of Service Dates, 9-16
Vehicle/ Staff License Maintenance, 9-10
Work Day Calendar Setup, 16-5, 16-6
Zone-Based Freight, 13-5
Freight
  assigning quantities, 13-4
  calculation
    about setup, 13-1
  information on general ledger accounts, 16-12
  tables
    delivery distances and quantities, 13-3
    example using charge rates and quantities, 13-4
    fixed fee, 13-3
    geographic delivery zones, 13-3
Freight (ECS) form, 13-15, 13-16
Freight (ECS) preference
  filling the mode of transport and carrier fields, 13-20
  supplier freight calculations, 13-20
Freight calculation
  about setup, 13-1
  customer, 6-5
    generating invoices, 6-5
    periodic invoices, 6-5
  customer and supplier, 6-3
    process, 6-3
  explanation, 1-6, 1-8
  overview, 6-1
  review freight charges, 6-6
  supplier, 6-5
  types, 6-1
Freight tables
  delivery distances, 13-3
  delivery distances and quantities, 13-3
  delivery quantities, 13-3
  distance-based
    creating, 13-7
  fixed fee, 13-3
  fixed-fee
    creating, 13-10
  geographic delivery zones, 13-3
  using charge rates and quantities
    example, 13-4
  zone-based
    creating, 13-4
G

Gantry
  about setup, 15-1
  defining download control, 15-14
  defining download data queue interface, 15-13
  defining the Update program, 15-15
  explanation, 1-9
  interface constants
    setting up, 15-9
  process flow, 4-73
  process flow for subsystem, 15-12
  setting up report writers, 15-11
Gantry Actual Load Detail Inquiry form, 7-13
Gantry Load Detail Inquiry form, 7-13
Gantry loading
  batch download
    report, 4-77
  communication, 4-72
  download request, 4-74
  downloading trips, 4-73
  explanation, 1-5, 4-71
  process, 4-71
  review errors, 7-15
  review load status, 7-12
  setup, 4-73
  use criteria, 4-72
H

Handling codes
  vehicle, 9-7
Index

I
Inquiries, See Reports and inquiries explanation, 1-7
Interface constants setting up, 15-9
Interface Constants form, 15-9
In-Transit Balance by Item form, 7-8
In-Transit Balance by Vehicle form, 7-7
Invoice document assigning invoices documents non-primary, 12-12
primary, 12-12
Item cross-references required setup information, 16-3

J
Job Type
User Defined Code, 16-14

L
Left on Board Compartment Allocation window, 4-50
Load Actual Quantities window, 4-11
Load and delivery, See Confirm load and delivery explanation, 1-5
Load and delivery confirm, See Confirm load and delivery
Load and Delivery Constants form, 8-5
Load and Delivery Ledger Inquiry form, 7-5
Load and delivery management commonly used menus, 1-10
overview, 1-1
process flow, 1-2
Load and Delivery Management features, 1-5
Load and Delivery Order Inquiry form, 7-4
Load and Delivery Transaction Server form, 14-4
Load confirm, See Confirm load
Load line fields description, 9-9
Load Status Inquiry form, 7-12
Loading notes, See Preload documents

M
Mass Delivery Confirm - Order form, 4-36
Mass Delivery Confirm - Trip form, 4-34
Measurement Method
User Defined Code, 16-14
Media Type
User Defined Code, 16-14
Menus, 1-10
Messages required setup information, 16-3
Milk Run Delivery Confirmation form, 4-43
Milk run trip, 2-8
Mode of Transport
User Defined Code, 16-14
Multi-currency
Automatic Accounting Instructions, 16-12
Multiple Locations window, 4-26

N
Next numbers document defining, 12-6
required setup information, 16-3

O
Order activity rules required setup information, 16-3
Order Detail Load and Delivery Window, 7-4
Order hold information required setup information, 16-3
Order line types required setup information, 16-3
Order Number defined, 4-56

P
Package Invoice, 5-2
Packaged Delivery Ticket, 5-2
Packaged Loading Note - Order, See Preload documents
Packaged Loading Note - Trip, See Preload documents
Packaged Picking Ticket, See Preload documents
Picking tickets, See Preload documents
Planning vehicle description, 9-2
Preferences
Document Distribution (ECS) creating, 12-20
Document Set (ECS) creating, 12-18
filling the mode of transport and carrier fields, 13-20
supplier freight calculations, 13-20
Preload documents, 3-1
Bulk Loading Note - Order, 3-7 explanation, 1-5
Packaged Loading Note - Order, 3-9
Print Pick Slips (order), 3-4 printing, 3-3
loading notes, 3-6
picking tickets, 3-3
Trip Worksheet, 3-5
Trip Worksheet, 3-5
Preprinting
delivery documents, 12-17
Price Adjustment Definitions form, 19-4
Pricing Based On Date
User Defined Code, 16-14
Print control
creating a print subsystem
eexample, 12-28
setting parameters
eexample, 12-28
Print instructions
depot
defining, 12-13
Print messages
enabling on the bulk loading note, 9-24
Print Pick Slips (order), See Preload documents
Printing
delivery document
about setup, 12-1
Printing copies of delivery documents, 5-10
Printing delivery documents, 5-3
Printing delivery documents before load confirm,
5-4
Printing delivery documents during load confirm,
5-5
Printing loading notes, 3-6
Printing picking tickets, 3-3
Printing preload documents, 3-3
Printing the Trip Worksheet, 3-5
Problem Inquiry form, 7-15
Products
transport on a vehicle, 9-2
Programs and IDs
P00071 (work day calendar setup), 16-5
P3711 (test results revisions), 4-16
P40105 (define subsystem), 12-25, 15-3
P40200EC (Document Distribution (ECS)), 12-21
P40200EC (Document Set (ECS)), 12-18
P40200EC (freight (ECS)), 13-15
P40300EC (Document Distribution (ECS)), 12-21
P40300EC (Document Set (ECS)), 12-18
P40300EC (freight (ECS)), 13-16
P4071 (price adjustment definitions), 19-4
P40901 (automatic accounting instruction), 16-11
P40901 (distribution automatic account), 16-11
P42520 (print pick slips - order), 3-4
P42950EC (update sales price/ cost), 19-9
P49001 (load and delivery constants), 8-5
P49010 (vehicle master), 9-5
P49012 (vehicle compartments), 9-8
P49015 (vehicle out of service dates), 9-16
P49020 (staff licenses), 10-7
P49020 (vehicle/ staff license maintenance), 9-10
P49021 (in-transit balance by item), 7-8
P49022 (in-transit balance by vehicle), 7-7
P49025 (connected vehicle registration entry), 9-20
P49025 (connected vehicles), 9-18
P49030 (vehicle equipment), 9-12
P49040 (depot staff assignment), 10-3
P49040 (staff assignment), 9-13
P49060 (throughput capacity by period), 11-4
P49075 (prohibited product load)
product load mix version, 9-25
product load sequence version, 9-24
P49090 (work day calendar setup), 16-6
P49110 (zone-based freight), 13-5
P49120 (distance-based freight), 13-8
P49130 (fixed-fee freight), 13-11
P49160 (document next number), 12-6
P49190 (delivery document maintenance), 12-9
P49195 (document set assignment), 12-13
P49197 (depot document print setup), 12-14
P49260 (resource load inquiry), 2-3
P49300 (dispatcher workbench), 2-15, 2-29
P49350 (trip creation/ maintenance), 2-9
P49370 (trip sequence maintenance), 2-25
P49371 (trip sequence inquiry), 2-24
P49380 (trip status maintenance), 17-6
P49390 (load and delivery order inquiry), 7-4
P49410 (bulk loading note - order), 3-7
P49445 (packaged loading note - order), 3-9
P49500 (trip worksheet), 3-5
P49510 (confirm bulk load - trip), 4-8, 5-7, 5-8
P49510B (additional order information - aviation), 4-62
P49510C (additional order information - marine), 4-64
P49511 (load and delivery ledger inquiry), 7-5
P49530 (confirm packaged load - trip), 4-13
P49570 (download data queue interface), 15-13
P49571 (download control), 15-14
P49572 (update program), 15-16
P49575 (load status inquiry), 7-12
P49576 (gantry load detail inquiry), 7-13
P49577 (gantry actual load detail inquiry), 7-13
P495791 (problem inquiry), 7-15
P49580 (document print batch inquiry), 5-15
P49582 (document print control), 5-8, 5-16
P49580 (document reprint), 5-11
P49690 (review document register), 5-19
P49701 (interface constants), 15-9
P49710 (confirm bulk delivery), 4-41
P49711 (milk run delivery confirmation), 4-43
P49715 (bulk disposition), 4-47, 4-51
P49720 (confirm packaged delivery), 4-55, 4-57
P49730 (mass delivery confirm - order), 4-36
P49730 (mass delivery confirm - trip), 4-34
P49760 (record trip worksheet information), 4-58
XT49799 (Load and Delivery Transaction
Server), 14-4
Prohibited Product Load form
product load sequence version, 9-24
product mix version, 9-25
Prohibited products
defining load mix, 9-25
defining load sequences, 9-23
Property
  User Defined Code, 16-14

Q
Quantities
  assigning to freight, 13-4

R
Record Trip Worksheet Information form, 4-58
Record Type
  User Defined Code, 16-14
Recording bulk disposition, 4-46
Recording packaged disposition, 4-56
Recording trip worksheet information, 4-58
Registration/ License Type
  User Defined Code, 16-14
Reports
  explanation, 1-7
Gantry Batch Download, 4-77
Gantry Interface File Purge, 17-9
In-Transit Inventory Report, 7-9
Mass Confirmation Exception, 4-38
Reports and inquiries
  in-transit balance by vehicle, 7-6, 7-8
    assign bulk disposition, 7-7, 7-8
    review item balance, 7-7
    review load and delivery ledger, 7-7, 7-8
    review vehicle balance, 7-8
  in-transit inventory report, 7-9
  load and delivery ledger information, 7-5
    trip/product toggle, 7-6
    load and delivery order information, 7-3
      review transactions, 7-4
      review customer ledger, 7-4
      review item ledger, 7-4
      review load and delivery ledger, 7-5
      review order details, 7-4
  overview, 7-1
  review gantry errors, 7-15
  review gantry load status, 7-12
    review actual load detail, 7-14
    review compartment data, 7-14
    review gantry errors, 7-14
Resource Load Inquiry form, 2-3
Review Document Register form, 5-19
Reviewing freight charges, 6-6
Reviewing gantry information, 7-11
Reviewing in-transit balance by vehicle, 7-6, 7-8
Reviewing load and delivery ledger information, 7-5
Reviewing load and delivery order information, 7-3
Reviewing the in-transit inventory report, 7-9
Reviewing trip sequence information, 2-23
Reviewing trip status, 17-6

S
Sales Catalog Sections
  User Defined Code, 16-14
Sales Catalog Subsections
  User Defined Code, 16-14
Seal Numbers Window, 4-11, 4-23
Select Multiple Locations window, 4-14
Sets
  document
    creating, 12-12
Setting up connected vehicles, 9-17
Setting up date level repricing
  Update Sales Price/ Cost form, 19-9
Setting up delivery level repricing
  Price Adjustment Definitions form, 19-4
Setting up depot throughput capacity
  Throughput Capacity by Period form, 11-4
Setting up gantry report writers, 15-11
Setting up interface constants, 15-9
  Interface Constants form, 15-9
Setting up load and delivery constants
  Load and Delivery Constants form, 8-5
Setting up special handling codes for gantry, 16-15
Setting up the work day calendar
  Work Day Calendar Setup form, 16-5, 16-6
Setting up vehicle compartments, 9-8
  Vehicle compartments form, 9-8
Setting up vehicle equipment, 9-11
  Vehicle Equipment form, 9-12
Setting up vehicle out-of-service dates, 9-15
  Vehicle Out of Service Dates form, 9-16
Setup
  connected vehicles, 9-17
  delivery document printing
    about, 12-1
  depot throughput capacity
    about, 11-1
  freight calculation
    about, 13-1
  gantry
    about, 15-1
  Load and Delivery constants
    about, 8-1
  staff
    about, 10-1
  system
    about, 16-1
  Transaction Server
    about, 14-1
  vehicle
    about, 9-1
    compartments, 9-8
Shift Codes
  User Defined Code, 16-14
Shipping Zone
  User Defined Code, 16-14
Special handling codes
trip type for gantry, 16-15
Splash blend, 4-7
Staff
about setup, 10-1
choosing alternate formats, 9-15
depot
choosing alternate formats, 10-5
manually assigning, 9-15
setup
explanation, 1-8
vehicle assigning, 9-12
Staff Assignment form, 9-13
Staff Licenses form, 10-7
Standard trip, 2-7
Standard units of measure
required setup information, 16-3
Stop Type
User Defined Code, 16-14
System
about setup, 16-1
required information for setup
Automatic Accounting Instructions, 16-2
branch sales markups, 16-2
commissions and royalties, 16-2
constants, 16-2
customer billing instructions, 16-2
default location and printers, 16-2
item cross-references, 16-3
messages, 16-3
next numbers, 16-3
order activity rules, 16-3
order hold information, 16-3
order line types, 16-3
standard units of measure, 16-3
User Defined Codes, 16-3
warehouse locations, 16-3
work day calendar, 16-1
setup
explanation, 1-9
required information, 16-1

T

Tariff Code
User Defined Code, 16-14
Technical operations, 17-1
explanation, 1-7
trip status, 17-5
change, 17-6
review, 17-6
Test Results Revisions form, 4-16
Testing Method
User Defined Code, 16-14
Throughput capacity
depot
calculating total capacity, 11-5
how to use, 11-5
understanding the calendar, 11-5
setup
depot, 11-3
Throughput Capacity by Period form, 11-4
Transaction server
explanation, 1-8
Transaction Server
about setup, 14-1
Transport
products on a vehicle, 9-2
Trip building, 2-1
add trip
assign staff, 2-12
record vehicle registration, 2-12
return last trip, 2-12
save trip as pending, 2-13
search for vehicle ID, 2-12
source depot, 2-13
create trip
add trip, 2-9
approve trip, 2-19
assign delivery sequence, 2-20
assign product quantities, 2-18
assign sales orders, 2-13
change approved trips, 2-21
delivery capacity
review unassigned orders, 2-5
explanation, 1-5
graphic, 2-2
trip sequence, 2-23
add new trip, 2-26
change, 2-25
review, 2-23
trip types
actuals, 2-8
milk run, 2-8
standard, 2-7
Trip Creation/Maintenance form, 2-9
Trip maintenance checks
description, 9-10
Trip Search window, 4-36, 4-40, 4-55
Trip Sequence Inquiry form, 2-24
Trip Sequence Maintenance form, 2-25
Trip Staff Assignment window, 2-12
Trip Status
User Defined Code, 16-15
Trip Status Maintenance form, 17-6
Trip Type
User Defined Code, 16-15
Trip Worksheet, See Preload documents

U

UDCs, See User Defined Codes
Understanding gantry loading, 4-71
Unit of Measure
User Defined Code, 16-15
Unit of Measure Classification
User Defined Code, 16-15
Update program
gantry
Index

defining, 15-15
Update Program form, 15-16
Update Sales Price/ Cost form, 19-9
User Defined Codes
about for Load and Delivery, 16-13
activity codes, 16-13
compartment status, 16-13
contract purpose, 16-13
contract status, 16-13
contract type, 16-13
dispatch group, 16-13
document print control, 16-13
document print control run type, 16-13
document reason, 16-13
document set, 16-13
document status, 16-14
document type, 16-14
equipment type, 16-14
job type, 16-14
measurement method, 16-14
media type, 16-14
mode of transport, 16-14
pricing based on date, 16-14
property, 16-14
record type, 16-14
registration/ license type, 16-14
required setup information, 16-3
sales catalog sections, 16-14
sales catalog subsections, 16-14
shift codes, 16-14
shipping zone, 16-14
stop type, 16-14
tariff code, 16-14
testing method, 16-14
trip status, 16-15
trip type, 16-15
unit of measure, 16-15
unit of measure classification, 16-15
vehicle status, 16-15
vehicle type, 16-15
work day calendar type, 16-15
dummy
description, 9-2
entering registration, 9-11, 9-20
equipment
setup, 9-11
license and registration
assigning, 9-10
load line fields, 9-9
master
process flow, 9-4
out-of-service date setup, 9-15
planning
description, 9-2
setup
equipment, 9-11
explanation, 1-7
out-of-service dates, 9-15
staff
assigning, 9-12
choosing alternate formats, 9-15
manually assigning, 9-15
trip maintenance checks, 9-10
type of transport products, 9-2
Vehicle Compartments form, 9-8
Vehicle EQUIPMENT form, 9-12
Vehicle Master
process flow, 9-4
Vehicle Master form, 9-5
Vehicle Out of Service Date form, 9-16
Vehicle Registration Entry window, 2-12, 4-10, 4-
14, 4-23, 4-26
Vehicle Search Window, 2-12
Vehicle Status
User Defined Code, 16-15
Vehicle Type
User Defined Code, 16-15
Vehicle/ Staff License Maintenance form, 9-10
W
Warehouse locations
required setup information, 16-3
Work day
calendar
required information for setup, 16-1
Work Day Calendar Setup form, 16-5, 16-6
Work Day Calendar Type
User Defined Code, 16-15
Working with the trip sequence, 2-23
Working with trip status, 17-5
Z
Zone-Based Freight form, 13-5
Zone-Based Freight Table
creating, 13-4